CASTLE CRAIG

A residential clinic, under specialist medical direction, for the treatment of alcoholism and other drug dependencies.

Recognised by major medical insurers. Prime and extra contractors to the NHS.

Emergency admissions are accepted.

For further details and information on admissions including NHS cases, please contact:

The Medical Director,
Castle Craig, Blyth Bridge, West Linton, Peeblesshire EH46 7DH.

TELEPHONE: 01721 752625

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

SPRING 1998

VOLUME 103

AMPLEFORTH ABBEY, YORK
SUBSCRIPTIONS

Annual Subscription £10.00
Single copy £5.00

Back Numbers are available at the above rates

Some back numbers are available in microfiche copies

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL, Ampleforth Abbey, York YO62 4EY
Telephone: 01439 766867; Fax: 01439 789770

Literary communications should be sent to the Editor, Rev J. Felix Stephens OSB (H61), St Mary's Priory, Warrington, Cheshire WA1 2NS.
Tel: 01925 635664; Fax: 01925 411830.

Business communications should be sent to Graham Sasse, Development Office, Ampleforth College, York YO62 4EY.

Old Amplefordian News should be sent to the Secretary of the Ampleforth Society, Rev Francis Dobson OSB, Ampleforth Abbey, York YO62 4EN.

Printed in England by Knight & Willson Ltd., Units 14&15, Ashbrooke Park, Parkside Lane, Leeds LS11 5SF

CONTENTS

Catholic Independent Schools Conference
Introduction Leo Chamberlain OSB .................................. 1
Learning how to unlearn President Mary McAleese .......... 2
Education, community and the digital revolution Baroness Hogg ........................................... 12

The Priesthood and Parish Life – Three Insights
An 'oldie' Benedict Webb OSB .................................. 20
What priesthood has meant to me Bonaventure Knollys OSB .... 23
A first experience Oliver Holmes OSB .......................... 29

Book Reviews:
Gregory's Angels by Gordon Beattie OSB Brian Plumb ........... 33
A Spring Selection from Darton, The Editor ..................... 35

Community Notes ed Anselm Cramer OSB ..................... 42

Barts in Wartime Benedict Webb OSB .......................... 49

God or Mammon: A Christian approach to business Jack Mahony SJ ........................................... 54

Old Amplefordian News: ed Francis Dobson OSB (D57) .......... 71
Obituaries ............................................................. 71
OA Notes .............................................................. 87

The School: Officials, Formalities ed Hugh Codrington .......... 110
University Entrants ed David Billett ............................ 117
Common Room Headmaster's Lectures: 17th Season ed Francis Dobson OSB ........ 117
Activities ed Andrew Doe ......................................... 119
Music and Theatre ................................................. 129

Sport ed Geoffrey Thurman ...................................... 137

Ampleforth College Junior School ed Jeremy Sierla OSB ........ 160
PHOTOGRAPHS

Catholic Independent Schools' Conference:

Visit of the President of the Republic of Ireland ........................................... frontispiece

Father Leo, President McAleese, Dermot St. J. Gogarty ................................. 2

Hamish Farquharson (T), Patrick Kennedy (D), Justin Costello (D) with President McAleese ................................................................. 11

Statue of St Benedict ......................................................................................... 43

OAs:
Ian Ogilvie ........................................................................................................ 71
Sir Nigel Marsden Bt ....................................................................................... 73
Richard Freeman-Wallace ............................................................................. 76
Philip Scott ....................................................................................................... 77
Thomas Hubbard ............................................................................................ 82
Robert Nairac ................................................................................................ 106

School:
CCF: Colts Canter Winning Team ................................................................. 120
Duke of Edinburgh's Award: Award winners .................................................. 123
Rugby: 1st XV ................................................................................................. 138

Mouseman Visitor Centre
KILBURN NORTH YORKSHIRE

Take time to visit the Mouseman Visitor Centre in Kilburn. Full of interesting pieces, the Centre takes you on a journey from the humble beginnings of a village wheelwright to a family of furniture maker's whose craftsmanship and attention to detail has become recognised the world over.

VISITOR CENTRE OPENING TIMES
Easter to October
10.00 am - 5.00 pm Daily
(Closed Mondays)

SHOWROOM OPENING TIMES
All year round
Mon-Thur 8.00am - 5.00pm, Fri 8.00am - 3.45pm
Sat 10.00am - 12.00 noon

Robert Thompson's Craftsmen Ltd.
Mouseman Visitor Centre
Telephone: 01347 - 868 222 / 868 218
Some ten years ago, a group of Head Teachers of Catholic Independent Schools met informally. There was no established means by which Catholic independent schools could consult with each other, or support each other. Heads were members of the various national organisations, and some had informal associations relating to a religious order or to a diocese. At the time, new structures under the Bishops’ Conference of England and Wales were being set up for consultative purposes, and Catholic schools were represented. Thus the Nineties Group of Catholic independent schools emerged, much encouraged by Fr Dominic Milroy, with the then Heads of Worth (Fr Stephen Ortiget), New Hall (Sister Margaret Mary) and St John’s Beaumont (Dermot St John Gogarty). Now the Nineties Group has become the Catholic Independent Schools Conference, meeting annually.

In January 1998, the conference came to Ampleforth. Dermot Gogarty is still, to universal gratitude, the long-serving Chairman, and nearly 200 members and guests were present. He announced that the Conference now enjoys charitable status, and that a constitution, providing for the election of a committee and financial reporting is in the course of drafting.

Thanks to patient arrangements made by Francis Floyd, the secretary and former Headmaster of Farleigh, guests were transported overnight to an assortment of local hotels to supplement the guest facilities of Ampleforth. Alec Angell, Ampleforth’s master of services overseen by Gardner Merchant, made excellent arrangements on the ground, and Patricia Edwards and her staff in the Upper Building ensured that splendid catering was provided – and all this was achieved while the school was in full session. Ampleforth’s Second Master, John Hampshire, held everything together. We were grateful to them all, and to the boys who supervised car parking and provided guidance around Ampleforth’s corridors. The Big Study, happily now emptied of carrels, was the main conference room.

The Committee had secured two notable speakers for the keynote addresses which are published here. President McAleese kept an engagement made before she was even put forward as a presidential candidate. Baroness Hogg made time for us in her busy schedule. An array of highly professional people put on workshops for our instruction, ranging from the discussion of religious and health education, and the counselling of bereaved children to ‘Coping with the Unexpected’.

The Conference benefits from a number of sponsors, most notably Kidsons Impey and the Bank of Ireland. Without this help, the costs of attendance would be beyond the resources of some smaller schools: our sponsors actually make the event possible each year. The Catholic Independent Schools Conference is now a regular event, and we hope it will be a means for the promotion and support of Catholic independent schools.
Visit of the President of the Republic of Ireland.

From left: E. Barrington (Irish Ambassador), Father Leo, President Mary McAleese, Dermot St. J. Gogarty (Chairman, Catholic Independent Schools’ Council), Father Abbot.
I was invited to address this year's Conference some considerable time before I was privileged to be elected President of Ireland. Most conference organisers breathe a sigh of relief when they have secured their keynote speaker. They offer masses and novenas for the continued good health of their chosen speaker at least until the event is over. In my own case I imagine there may have been a certain amount of ambivalence on the part of the organisers about the desired outcome of the election just in case success for me meant having to renew the search for the next hapless victim to be the replacement keynote speaker. I think it is important that they know that I forgive any preferences they may have expressed to God our Father and Mother for one of the other four candidates. I felt deeply honoured to be asked to this conference and was determined from the outset that I would be here come what may. So, here I am.

I'm very grateful indeed for the opportunity to address you on a subject which has been at the core of my own efforts to influence the process of peace and reconciliation in my homeland for many years, a subject captured in the title of this talk — 'Learning how to Unlearn'. We who are or have been educators, whether as professionals or as parents, put considerable effort into the teaching of our children. There is much they need to know and much of course they will never learn, but it is also of fundamental importance that we address the processes of unlearning, of stripping away the prejudices, the unhealthy passions and the skewed conditioning which have framed the minds, hardened the hearts and provoked the actions out of which emerge serious dysfunction in our society in such a way that hatred, contempt, suspicion, fear and violence constantly threaten to utterly overwhelm the impulse of love.

This elemental struggle is probably at its most unredeemed in Northern Ireland as far as these two islands are concerned, but England, Scotland, Wales and the rest of Ireland are not mere spectators at this at times depressing drama. We are also players, important players for whom the issue of learning to unlearn is every bit as important as it is in Northern Ireland. Our willingness to accept responsibility for promoting profound change, to challenge our old enmities, to truly stretch ourselves in mutual comprehension so that we can celebrate in powerful, symbolic and real ways our new neighbourliness — these are goals we need to explore with urgency.

For educators who are located, as you are, foursquare in the Christian tradition, the continuing scandal of bitter sectarianism among Christian denominations, whether expressed in verbal or physical violence, raises the awesome question of the efficacy of our teaching of the gospel of love. For many, it raises the even more awesome question of the credibility of the gospel of love.

These are pertinent and chastening questions as we approach the millennium and have to fight hard to remind ourselves and others precisely what it is the millennium is about — a celebration of the birth of The Child of Bethlehem, who came to change the world, to transform it, to teach us to learn new ways and unlearn the old.

I tell a story which is true, about an occasion when I was preparing to speak first on this topic some time ago, the difficulty of finding inspiration brought to mind a similar situation many years ago when I was asked to be the first woman to preach in a particular cathedral. I had accepted an invitation to speak in circumstances not unlike those which brought me to Ampleforth. I was flattered to be asked, doubtful if I had anything useful to say but totally lacked the humility to turn down the invitation. I was, therefore, experiencing real difficulty in thinking of something significant to commit to the reproachful blank sheet of paper, and eventually in desperation turned to prayer. 'Look Lord,' I said, 'I could do with a bit of help here. After all, I'm appearing in one of your branch offices tomorrow, so the least you could do, is point me towards something vaguely engaging to say. It doesn't have to be earth-shatteringly original,' I said, 'after all, I want my talk to have something in common with every other talk from the same pulpit — just less than totally inane and boring, would be a big improvement on the norm.'

I lifted down my New Testament, having waited a few minutes for the message to be received and understood even by a male God. The book fell
open at that part of St Paul's letter to the Corinthians, so familiar to all women and too many men - ‘Women should remain silent in church. They are not allowed to speak . . .’ From which experience I decided firstly, that the Lord has a mischievous sense of humour, and secondly, that if St Paul accompanies him at the ‘second coming’, he's being marched straight down the Equal Opportunities Commission, to give an account of himself.

The crucial message of the story is, of course, that St Paul strides across two thousand years of Christendom as the man who most famously changed his mind. He showed that whatever about the learning curve, the unlearning curve can be as rapid as we ourselves decide to make it. What is remarkable about Paul's conversion is the enormous space he opened up in his own life, the new room for manoeuvre he created, the opportunities for friendships where previously there was enmity.

I should, I think, put my own baggage on the table for inspection, or at least as much of it as I am aware of; I am conscious that as I speak here this morning we are in a very special week, a phase of nervous, but nonetheless bubbling, hope in the tortuous road to political consensus in Northern Ireland. As one newspaper put it: ‘At last we have reached the beginning’. We all dare to hope and pray that we have. It is imperative at this time that we affirm and acknowledge the vision and tenacity of all those politicians who are actively engaged in this process and on whose efforts the future well-being of so many people rest.

I was raised in Belfast, my physical landscape dominated by the Passionist Monastery in which God was male, Irish and Catholic, his mother having presumably emigrated to Nazareth from Ireland after the Famine. My Protestant friends, who lived in the same street but went different ways on Sunday and practised their music in the Orange Hall, understood God to be male also, but of course Protestant and British. I believed the Pope was Peter's God-ordained successor, they believed the Pope was an anti-Christ. Reared in the my-God-is-bigger-than-your-God school of theological bully boys.

Our was a devout Catholic home, a prayerful home pervaded by an ethos of faith; it was also the home in which I learnt that I was Irish not British, that I had a language, an identity, a history and a culture which was quite different from that of many of the Protestant friends with whom I played, for the streets I grew up in were predominantly Protestant.

In those streets there were mixed religion friendships which remained strong and intact no matter what came or went. In those same streets there was and continues to be an appalling catalogue of sectarian violence. They are in many ways a cockpit, a place in which much of the dark, brooding passion which lurks beneath the surface bursts through and frightens us with its ferocity. They are also places in which people daily struggle to deal with the bitterness, the hurts, the pain, often engaging in heroic efforts to forgive and to seek accommodation. It is also a place where fond, affectionate relationships manage to form even across the chasms exposed by this raw conflict.
So if this talk is about anything, it’s about how you, as educators, in partnership with all other educators, assist both yourselves and those in your charge to develop the analytical and critical skills to save them from the kind of mental, emotional and spiritual fossilisation which imposes strait-jackets on development, which inhibits understanding and insight into the world around them, and which distiguishes human relationships, sometimes with tragic consequences. But how do we stop ourselves and those we educate from becoming locked into intellectual bunkers of our own making? How do we do that and, at the same time, remain passionate about, and committed to, fundamental value systems which underpin our lives as teachers, parents and citizens?

This isn’t an argument in favour of individualised morality, or individualised versions of history. But it’s rather a plea for an approach to the things we believe in which says we can admit the things we did wrong, we can candidly acknowledge our failures, that we do not have to bury the dark, leprous side of the world and its past. We can prepare young people for a world in which human beings stumble, fall, pick themselves up and try again. We can equip them with an understanding of the essentially courageous humanity we possess, but also the essentially ‘flawed’ humanity. We can teach them that we don’t possess a monopoly on right, and that the greatest gift they can possess is a childlike curiosity about those from whom we are separated by class, history, race, politics or whatever the mark of demarcation.

Some time ago, I received a letter from a Catholic woman in England, in reply to an article I had written in The Universe, suggesting that there should be scope for a debate on priestly celibacy, without rancour and recrimination. My correspondent minced no words. She accused me of heresy, devilishness – and that’s a far cry from devilment – of responsibility for Auswitz, the Prevention of Terrorism Act, the French nuclear test on Mururoa and, worst of all, of being a Protestant in disguise. The letter quoted liberally from the bible, in support of that.

By the time I had finished hearing that I had been created as a helper of the devil and debased by a Protestant, I had decided to waste no more time with that. When I’m sure that the person I’m talking to still seriously believes in the devil, I either shift tack or raise the question of possibly being a Protestant in disguise. The letter quoted liberally from the bible, in support of that.

In the Inquisition, millions of people were tortured and murdered at the instigation of your church but you only remember the potato famine’. Curiously enough, I had made no reference, direct or oblique, to the famine. ‘You are a lover of the Virgin Mary but she was no virgin’. I hadn’t mentioned her either. More quotes from the same scripture. In the same week I was too Catholic, not Catholic enough, but either way, I was swatted by the bible.

I tell the story, not to gain sympathy or to confuse you about my real beliefs, but rather to pose a question about how we can achieve equilibrium between a tenacity of belief that is laudable and admirable, and a ferocity of view which spills over into hatred, contempt and, in extreme versions, violence. It would be too easy to dismiss my two letters-writers as archetypes of the lunatic fringe, which every religion, political party or faction has, the kind of people who make the rest of us cringe with embarrassment.

Learning How to Unlearn

But we all know that there that is a sense in which we have all told and retold versions of history, versions of past and interpretations of the present which have created barriers of mistrust and fear between individuals, groups and countries. The at times fraught relationships between these two neighbouring, but sometimes not so neighbourly, islands is a case in point. How do we explain each other to our children? How careful are we to achieve balance, to open up a joyful curious heart in the growing child?

I grew up on a diet of church history which dealt in lives of the saints and world history which dealt in the epic stories of largely European statesmen. For the most part, these were syrupy hagiographies, which gave ‘birds eye’ views of unreal lives — those birds travelled fast and at a very high altitude. History, and it was largely his-story, was taught as a series of heavily edited highlights — the stories nuanced, to create a sense of awe, about the greatness of the men who dominated the pages. The stories were partisan. They knew who the enemy was and who the friend was. The enemy’s flaws were well rehearsed, his foibles analysed and parsed. Our friends, however, were all great men. If they had flaws, I knew nothing of them. So flawless, so great were they that it seemed inevitable that neither I nor anyone I knew could ever hope to emulate such greatness. From St Thomas Aquinas to the Duke of Marlborough, from Shakespeare to Yeats, the dark side of greatness was a story untold, a story buried.

I was twenty years away from school when I read Aquinas in full for the first time and realised to what extent he was unknown to me. Woman was ‘defective and misbegotten’, I read. The intellectual colossus started to list ever so slightly. By the time I had finished hearing that he had been created as a helper for man solely in the realm of childbirth and was not much use for anything else, I began to realise that there was a lot less to this business of being a saint than a life of unreproachable saintliness. I don’t wish to knock saints from their saintly pedestals, for each is a spiritual colossus in their own right, but somehow I find it much easier to cope with saints of human dimensions, capable of human failure, than those wrapped in a shell of greatness which balks at criticism and resents anything less than mawkish adoration. And I’m more than conscious that feminism, in deconstructing patriarchy, has also tried to create its own untouchable saints and to suppress its own dark side.

What’s true about the saints is also true of many of the great figures who dominate our comprehension of history, literature, music and art. I don’t entirely subscribe to the view of the PC lobby that DWEMS — that is, Dead White European Males - have a virtual monopoly on the core educational curriculum, out of which they fashioned a dominant patriarchal industrial and social order, but there are serious questions for educators about the political, social and historical context in which they teach and whether their first priority is to accept and transmit their version of that context, or to leave some of the answers blank, to be filled by students equipped with skills of conscientious, painstaking critical analysis.

In my study I have a collection of fifty four books, bought several years ago, entitled The Great Ideas. They cover a hierarchy of contributors to Western
thought, from Sophocles to Kelper, from Montaigne to Freud. Not a single one among them was written by a woman. Since I bought them, six new volumes have been added. But you have to get to volume fifty nine before a tentative reference is made to the 20th century American writer, Willa Cather, who's hardly a household name. Not until volume sixty is a substantial female contribution to any ideas, let alone great ones, acknowledged. Virginia Woolf shares her volume with ten other writers, including Lawrence, Eliot and Beckett. Aquinas, by contrast, gets two volumes to himself.

Had I been introduced to a world of flawed genius, a world where the great also made great mistakes, where even the finest intellectual garden grew the odd weed, I would have been prepared for a world of messes, mistakes and calamitous failures — a world living with the downstream consequences of failing to acknowledge its mistakes — of being in denial about its past and its present — a world which could cope with, perhaps even celebrate, its changing self.

In that same world I learnt of the Plantation, the Reformation, the Penal Laws, the Famine and the occasional rebellion against the Crown, including the rebellion of 1916. The versions I learnt were intended to and indeed succeeded in reflecting little credit on the Crown. The manner in which my ancestors had been brutally oppressed burnt into my consciousness and cried out for vindication. It seems to me that every right-thinking person, knowing these facts, would be on our side. But of course on the other side — to quote the late Scottish author David Thompson, who understood Ireland so well — English school books glossed over the atrocities of the Penal Laws, the Famine was played down, the retaliation visited upon the Protestants of Ulster by Catholics in 1641 rounded up, so that in the twentieth century when both sides was played down, the retaliation visited upon the Protestants of Ulster by Catholics was glossed over the atrocities of the Penal Laws, the Famine was played down, the retaliation visited upon the Protestants of Ulster by Catholics in 1641 rounded up, so that in the twentieth century.

We lived not just in ignorance of each other's pain, but with an inherited suffocating enclosures as well as bases of liberating power. In that same world I learnt of the Plantation, the Reformation, the Penal Laws, the Famine and the occasional rebellion against the Crown, including the rebellion of 1916. The versions I learnt were intended to and indeed succeeded in reflecting little credit on the Crown. The manner in which my ancestors had been brutally oppressed burnt into my consciousness and cried out for vindication. It seems to me that every right-thinking person, knowing these facts, would be on our side. But of course on the other side — to quote the late Scottish author David Thompson, who understood Ireland so well — English school books glossed over the atrocities of the Penal Laws, the Famine was played down, the retaliation visited upon the Protestants of Ulster by Catholics in 1641 rounded up, so that in the twentieth century when both sides faced each other over barricades, it was with a certainty that both were victims of the odd weed, I would have been prepared for a world of messes, mistakes and calamitous failures — a world living with the downstream consequences of failing to acknowledge its mistakes — of being in denial about its past and its present — a world which could cope with, perhaps even celebrate, its changing self.

In that same world I learnt of the Plantation, the Reformation, the Penal Laws, the Famine and the occasional rebellion against the Crown, including the rebellion of 1916. The versions I learnt were intended to and indeed succeeded in reflecting little credit on the Crown. The manner in which my ancestors had been brutally oppressed burnt into my consciousness and cried out for vindication. It seems to me that every right-thinking person, knowing these facts, would be on our side. But of course on the other side — to quote the late Scottish author David Thompson, who understood Ireland so well — English school books glossed over the atrocities of the Penal Laws, the Famine was played down, the retaliation visited upon the Protestants of Ulster by Catholics in 1641 rounded up, so that in the twentieth century.
suddenly this change of mood.

Books open in the newly wired kitchens.

Young heads that might have dozed a life away against the flanks of milking cows were busy paving and pencilling their first causeways across the prescribed texts. The paving stones of quadrangles came next and a grammar of imperatives, the new age of demands. They would banish the conditional for ever this generation born impervious to the triumph in our cries of de profundis.

Our faith in winning by enduring most, they made anathema, intelligences brightened and unmannerly as crowbars.

What looks the strongest has outlived its term.
The future lies with what's affirmed from under.

Those last words, perhaps, have an ominous ring for those of you who have watched the institution of the church which you love and work for, come under a variety of crippling pressures. I'm not here to pronounce upon those pressures and where they may be leading. Rather, I'm here to suggest that there's an exciting and rugged challenge, as well as a duty, for all of us to teach our children to be incessantly curious about 'the otherness' of others.

There is a sense in which aspects of your world may seem to be, to quote Heaney again, 'a disappearing island'.

Sometimes, when we feel the ground beneath us shifting, we cling ever tighter to it, fearful of where the uncontrollable surging forces will take us, afraid they may overwhelm us entirely. Our energies go into defensiveness. Yet there's a liberation in acknowledging our flawedness, our striving for, but sometimes falling short of, perfection. It's a disarming and comfortable thing to listen, with hostility suppressed, to those who would oppose or appear to want to crush us. Until we listen with open hearts, and open minds, we cannot truly hear them, nor can we truly comprehend how they see and understand us.

Partnership with those who love, admire, trust and agree with us, places no particular Everests in our path. Forging partnerships with those from whom we are estranged by history, tradition, class, religion, culture, upbringing or politics, calls for vision and energy, for confidence in what we do and faith in the integrity of our contribution. For those who believe in the gospel of love there should be a common homeland, a common language robust enough to see over the walls of difference to the common brotherhood and sisterhood which lies beyond them.

I think of the words of the most loved Pope of my lifetime, Pope John XXIII - 'I'm not here to guard a museum, but rather to cultivate a garden.' Which are you to be, quaint museums, as some would have it, or gardens? And if it is to be gardens, how deep will you dig the soil, how imaginative in the plants you introduce, how watchful for the weeds that choke? What partnerships will you forge, comfortable or uncomfortable, with the new generations of movers, shakers, ideas generators?

There are extraordinary new opportunities for partnerships, in particular an as yet unscripted new set of relationships between Ireland, North and South, and Great Britain.

One of the particular joys of being here today is to be in the place so closely associated with the late great Benedictine teacher of meditative prayer, Dom John Main, who was, like me, a lawyer and who, like me, taught in the Law School at Trinity College, Dublin, though to my regret, not at the same time. I know his very colourful personality added some spice to the life here at Ampleforth. In a book I wrote recently based on lectures which I gave at the 1997 John Main Seminar, I said this of him:

[He] is a sign of hope for a world struggling towards reconciliation. He is a special sign of hope for Ireland. He was a quintessential Irishman born in England and a quintessential Englishman who lived in Ireland. He reconciled love for many cultures and religions without ever abandoning his own faith or culture. He opened his own church up to the prayer experience of eastern religions and in so doing discovered the contemplative riches of his own tradition... His inner journey... led him... to a vision of loving embrace for all of humanity.

What is learnt in childhood is engraved on stone. You are engravers, crafters shaping posterity, even as you shape the present. May you teach your pupils wonder, curiosity and awe-filled respect for the great gift of God-given diversity. If you teach them that they will have no difficulty in following the commandment which the greatest commandment of all - to love one another.
EDUCATION, COMMUNITY AND THE DIGITAL REVOLUTION

SARAH BARONESS HOGG

In the course of my professional work I am often asked to talk to companies about the economic impact of the revolution in information technology. On every occasion, I find myself drawn into discussions ranging well beyond business organization or value chains, into social or cultural implications. I greatly welcome the opportunity, today, to reflect in more detail on these.

It is not, of course, surprising that the consequences of such technological change should permeate the boundaries of business, to colour our whole way of life. The links between cultural and economic patterns are complex, and overdue for a new bout of serious reappraisal. (In the light of modern economic performance, many here might now wish to challenge those theories which rest so heavily on the driving force of the Protestant ethic!) But it would be bizarre to imagine there are no such links, or even that they only operate one way. Changes in the economy clearly affect not merely the way we work and live as individuals, but the way we relate to each other and organise ourselves.

I should perhaps start by declaring an essentially optimistic state of mind. And this despite a good Catholic education, which in my day was supposed to endow women, in particular, with a serious guilt complex; and despite having passed the half-century mark at which one is supposed to begin to view change with misgiving. I believe that these changes do deserve the title of revolution, and a revolution which offers opportunities hitherto denied to much of the world by poverty, disability or mere distance.

But what is the source of this revolution? Let me take you back to prehistory. When I was at school, I carried out my mathematical calculations with an object that will be unfamiliar to at least half this audience. A slide rule.

My first slide rule was a work of art: an object of wood and ivory, passed on to me from my grandfather, a military engineer. The implication is obvious: in all but the most sophisticated parts of the economy, the methods of number-crunching had remained essentially unchanged for generations.

By 1970, when I had joined the staff of The Economist, I had acquired my first pocket calculator. Some pocket: it was an inch and a half thick. It carried only the basic four arithmetical functions; its memory was even shorter than mine. Even so, 1 — or rather The Economist — had to pay £59 for this clumsy object; rather over £560 in today’s money, for something that is now the size of a credit card and the price of a packet of cigarettes.

Again, the message is a simple one. We have enjoyed a spectacular fall in the real price of computing power; according to recent IMF calculations by 1990 it was down to only 1% of its 1960s cost. Gordon Moore, the founding spirit of Intel, put forward a proposition that has proved to be remarkably robust since the 1970s, Moore’s law: postulated that the number of transistors that could be squeezed on to a silicon chip would double every 18 months. Computer power has risen, size and costs have fallen; this simple statement is the number one driver behind the information revolution.

Now, I labour this point, which I know is familiar to all of you, to emphasise a simple fact about the so-called ‘digital revolution’. It is not the technique of representing sound, pictures, text and data in computer-readable strings of digits — ones and zeros — that is transforming our economy. This would be only marginally useful if these huge strings of digitised information could not be manipulated and transmitted at previously unimaginable speeds. While there are other dramatic technological advances that have contributed to this revolution by bringing down communication costs — for example, the development of fibre optic cables — computing power lies at its heart.

Network Power

What we call the digital revolution is of course only one eruption of this extraordinary advance in computer power. Today, however, it is the use of this new, massive, cheap, computing power to manipulate vast quantities of data and access them via global networks on which I propose to concentrate. An end to number-crunching limitations may be the cause of this revolution; the death of distance is, economically and socially, its most significant consequence.

Let us try to avoid superhype. Anyone who has made three cups of coffee waiting for a simple piece of text to be downloaded from the World Bank during the afternoon traffic jam on the transatlantic highway (or, for that matter, given themselves Monday morning blues by reconnecting their lap-top to the office Intranet) can be forgiven for believing that we have merely reached the digital dark ages. On ordinary twisted copper pair telephone lines, travel along a so-called superhighway can be more like stumbling along a cart track. Throughout Europe — even in the United Kingdom — Internet access is still very limited, at least so far as final consumers are concerned. Last year, it was estimated that roughly three-quarters of Web users — as opposed to the wider group that use the Internet purely for E-mail — were in North America.

Of course one must not make the mistake of forgetting everything but the Internet. There are large numbers of private networks providing on-line services for business such as electronic data interchange, electronic funds transfer, or real-time databases. But few businesses in the UK honestly so far claim they are getting much more than one-upmanship (or at least avoiding one-downmanship) from their Web sites. Neither the telecoms use nor the information accessed is yet efficiently priced, and that is inhibiting development. The entertainment industry is indeed being transformed by the capacity provided by digital technology. But many services which would seem ideally suited to Internet development have made a poor start.

No one has yet managed to design an electronic newspaper as easy to absorb as the physical product; there are centuries of quaint skill in the selection of these peculiar typefaces and awful headlines. If your travel agent can book your air flight electronically, your GP probably still can’t book you a hospital
appointment that way. And if you can order nappies from Boots via the Internet, or (in some parts of the country) groceries from Tesco, we are a long way off full-scale electronic shopping, and there have been some surprising failures. With the exception of SuperJANET, the academic network, there is still nothing in the UK that really qualifies for the title of information superhighway.

Most of continental Europe is even further behind. This is partly because telecoms deregulation has been sluggish, inhibiting competition and even discouraging use (I was enchanted to read that Deutsche Telekom’s slogan until recently was ‘Keep it brief’). There is some indication that France, which of course invested heavily in an earlier communications network, sees the Internet as yet another Anglo-Saxon plot.

It is not, however, that Europe is intrinsically or instinctively hostile to electronic communication. European exchanges have led the field in introducing order-driven electronic execution systems, with Stockholm, Paris and Amsterdam ahead of the others. The percentage of trades executed electronically is much higher in Paris than on US exchanges. And ISDN services may be more highly developed in some continental countries than in the UK, where prices for home users have been depressingly slow to fall.

Yet the basics of a revolution are already in place. Although only one British household in 20 is currently connected to the Internet, the proportion is rising fast. Nearly 95 per cent of British households are now connected to the telephone – compared with only 42 per cent 25 years ago. According to the IMF the cost of a three-minute connection from London to New York has fallen from over $240 (in today’s money) to under $4 over the past 60 years. Some 99 per cent of British households have televisions, whose capacity is about to be transformed by digital transmission. Over a quarter contain home computers; roughly the same proportion have satellite or cable links. And the people who return home to them every evening from school, college or office are increasingly familiar with the potential of electronic communication.

Digital technology enables massive loads of information to be crunched locally and accessed globally. Exponential increases in the ability to order and manipulate data; global access to remote information in real time; screen-based interaction; infinite, perfect, instant replication of text or data or picture: all these available at once on demand. These capabilities are transforming all information-based industries. And more than that; by reducing the real price of information, they are revolutionising the way in which we live.

It is at this point that most accounts of the digital revolution tend to dazzle one with gee-whiz applications.

A day in the golden life of the child of the digital revolution begins with a personalised newspaper (TV previews, gardening tips, football, no politics, please), then a video-chat with Debbie in Sydney, after zipping through the weekly shopping on screen before glancing one’s e-mails (prioritised by a software secretary who rigorously re-presents the ones you want to dump in the too-difficult tray). Then settling down to serious

Well, of course, it all sounds very mad, very materialistic, very lonely, quite lunatic or rather fun, according to taste. And we all know we’ll never live like that. Or do we? For even in the year since I first wrote that little caricature, it has come an awful lot closer to reality. The point is that all these applications already exist, and – in the United States, at least – on quite a wide scale.

In the UK, a combination of the advent of digital television and the ambitions of telecoms providers to get in on the act of providing higher value-added services is stimulating a lot of competitive skirmishing. Smarter televisions and stupider (ie, cheaper) telephone-linked network computers are competing to become the main vehicle for home access to interactive services.

**A tale of two revolutions**

So it is a good moment to step back and examine the characteristics of this new industrial revolution. I harp on the phrase because certain aspects of the first industrial revolution provide important points of comparison. Let me single out three.

First, the changes in production processes that began in the 18th century substituted machine for muscle, of both the human and animal variety. Of course, there had always been sectors of the economy where people earned their living without sweating for it – physically, at least: lawyers, bankers, clerks. But in a gradual transformation that affected one industry after another, from that point in history, ‘horsepower’ became a yardstick of capacity rather than a mere description.

Secondly, the development of machines drew men and women out of the countryside and into the cities. This was both push and pull: spectacular increases in labour productivity made possible by machines in the textile
industry, for example, made cottage work completely uneconomical. At the same time, the dramatic fall in the real cost of products most affected by mechanisation triggered an equally dramatic shift in demand towards them, expanding the industries that now relied on mass urban concentrations of workers.

Thirdly, and equally clearly, the industrial revolution radically altered the technology of travel. The first breakthrough in our transport system, the development of the canal network, did still rely on real horsepower; but not so trains and boats and planes — or, of course, horseless carriages.

Now let us look at the latest industrial revolution in this same light. If the first revolution made physical effort superfluous, the matching characteristic of the digital revolution is that it makes even our physical presence unnecessary. Just as mechanisation made it possible to carry out more and more production processes without moving a muscle, so this revolution makes it possible to carry them out without moving at all. More and more, in short, can be done at a distance.

By the mid-1990s, fewer than one in five workers in the world’s rich economies was employed in manufacturing. Most are employed in services. But these, too, have traditionally required people to congregate: to go, and live, where the market is, or at least where others of their kind have concentrated. Electronic communication now permits them to congregate virtually rather than physically.

While the first industrial revolution required people to congregate, this one permits them to disperse. This is reinforced by a third, and less noticed difference. We have not, this time, been seeing much change in the technology of travel. It takes me just about as long to travel from London to New York as it did in 1980. Even railway electrification has not made it much quicker to travel from London to York. And although competition and deregulation have brought down air transport prices in the United States (and let’s hope they will at last begin to do so in Europe) there has been no recent technology-driven fall in costs of the scale we have seen in computing power.

The real price of sending a small package to New York has, since 1980, fallen by an average 1.6% a year. That is much in line with the trend rate of growth in productivity. It is, of course, way out of line with the dramatic fall in the cost of sending information electronically. Thus Nicholas Negroponte’s famous instruction to ‘send bits, not atoms’ is underscored by the movement in relative costs.

It is not so simple to define the product whose price has been so drastically reduced by the digital revolution. But we can, in the broadest sense, call in information. To understand how broadly I am defining this word, one may start by distinguishing between industries which involve the delivery of a physical product and those which do not. You cannot send sausages down the Internet. Or soap. Or supermarkets. But there are many industries with intangible products — legal opinions, for example, or life assurance. This is ‘information’.

The implications

What implications do these changes have for the way we organise and educate ourselves? The education system is, in many ways, part of the advance guard of the revolution, which means it is experiencing its failures as well as its successes. Some of the advantages are obvious: access for each and every school to great libraries and museums, an almost infinite supply of research materials, effective use of scarce skills for network teaching. But when in 1996, as a member of the House of Lords Science and Technology Committee, I took part in an inquiry into barriers to the development of the information society, I was not the only one to be provoked into days of devout scepticism.

It did not, for example, seem to us axiomatic that access to the Internet would necessarily transform the speed at which five-year-olds learned to read.

At first sight it might seem that I am merely describing the difference between manufacturing and services, but it is not that simple. Some services are pretty physical — for example, dry cleaning or hairdressing (just in case your mind was straying to something else). And some manufacturing industries which at present have a physical product are capable of dematerialising.

Money, of course, started going that way with the birth of banking, but has still further as digital cash, loaded on to smart cards, replaces notes and coins. Digital networks potentially enable us to dispense with CDs, video-cassettes, books and magazines, and simply download their content onto our terminals.

(Interestingly, however, one of the most successful Internet developments in the United States has been in bookselling, with electronic ordering of what is still delivered as a good, solid, shelf-filling tome.) Remote endoscopy and video seminars provide two examples of how hands-on, person to person services are being effectively transformed by electronic communications.

In the past, remote communities have lacked access to all kinds of resources: not just entertainment, but libraries, medical specialities, even the opportunity to study the less popular subjects on the school curriculum. The narrower the specialisation, the greater the advantage enjoyed by the biggest cities, the best-endowed universities, the richest parts of the country. And what is true on a national scale is, or at least can be, true internationally too.

Of course, people congregate for all sorts of reasons. Humans are gregarious animals; even in the new high-tech industries we talk seriously of the advantages of proximity for innovators, in science parks and incubators. Moreover, this swing back to the shires can only take place if the infrastructure is in place. Otherwise cities will simply increase their advantage over the unconnected countryside, where the 15% of homes that cable is not expected to reach in the next 10 years may languish. A further dampener is, of course, that competition is not merely national; a teleworker in New Delhi can compete with his or her counterpart in Northumberland. Nevertheless, as I spent the last spring knocking on doors in my husband’s constituency in rural Lincolnshire, I was genuinely surprised at the number of people I disturbed from studying or earning their living on a home computer.

The implications

What implications do these changes have for the way we organise and educate ourselves? The education system is, in many ways, part of the advance guard of the revolution, which means it is experiencing its failures as well as its successes. Some of the advantages are obvious: access for each and every school to great libraries and museums, an almost infinite supply of research materials, effective use of scarce skills for network teaching. But when in 1996, as a member of the House of Lords Science and Technology Committee, I took part in an inquiry into barriers to the development of the information society, I was not the only one to be provoked into days of devout scepticism.

It did not, for example, seem to us axiomatic that access to the Internet would necessarily transform the speed at which five-year-olds learned to read.
We are, I think, in danger of repeating some of the errors into which education fell in the 1960s, when new teaching methods gave us exciting classrooms, full of activity, but with teachers too busy to sit back and think how much actual learning was going on. And, what's more, we have been doing it at considerable expense. Schools, like businesses, have been experiencing the paradox of technological development - while at a macro level the digital revolution is clearly having a dramatic effect on productivity, it is remarkably hard for any firm to identify real savings as a result of substantial and seemingly never-ending investment. Maybe it will all be different once the 'Year 2000' problem is resolved. Maybe.

Educational experience is also bringing us up hard against some of the most sensitive issues arising from access to information superhighways. How can you be sure that that geography GCSE student glued to his screen in the corner has not surfed his way through to a much more exciting world of soft porn? Information superhighways may offer global access to our rich cultural inheritance, but also convenient communication for sexual perverts, drug runners, terrorists and other criminal networks. The threat of official action has stimulated access providers to take these issues seriously, but information highways are not easy to police. There are no customs posts in cyberspace. Thus an inevitable effect of this revolution is further to erode the significance of national boundaries. In many ways, this is a positive. It is much harder for totalitarian regimes to keep their peoples in ignorance of outside events and ideas. It is easier for the peoples of poor economies to earn a living outside their frontiers, processing data for the front offices of businesses thousands of miles away. But if these networks can only be regulated at a global level, how can people possibly feel a real involvement in the regulatory decisions?

Take - just for a small example - the question of the 9 o'clock 'watershed'. This has traditionally restricted 'adult' material on television to transmission after young children were (or should be) in bed. But what relevance can it conceivably have when satellites outside our national jurisdiction are relaying uncensored material to our screens, and when a multiplicity of channels provides a round-the-clock range of material of all kinds?

Where local, and even national, boundaries become hard to maintain, this can, therefore, engender a sense of powerlessness in the face of global and unaccountable forces. We can lose our sense of identity - our bearings on the superhighway. We have to rely on self-censorship. We look for help. One of the most inaccurate forecasts of the effects of this revolution was that it would lead to 'disintermediation' - everyone would enjoy direct access to the goods and services they wanted, and the middle man would be redundant.

In fact, the Internet has given rise to the growth of new forms of intermediation, to satisfy users' need for navigation, authentication, protection and security. We suffer new anxieties about the abuse of information we pass along the highway, the ease with which it can be copied and even manipulated.

Some of this processing takes place even without our being aware of it. How many of you, for example, know that CCTV at entry and exit points to the City of London provides for the recording of all vehicle number plates, which are matched against a database designed to alert the police to suspicious patterns of behaviour? A new data protection bill, due to be brought to Parliament shortly, touches on a number of extremely difficult conflicts between criminal detection and civil liberties on which my select committee has recently been taking evidence.

Yet if these networks are disturbing and corroding to past ideas of community, they are also possible of creating new ones. Many communities dispersed by war or persecution into a worldwide diaspora are benefitting from a new ease of communication. Specialist interest groups can keep in touch easily with e-mail and electronic notice boards. Scientific research circulates so fast that academic journals have mostly gone on-line. Cheap telephone links are a boon to divided families. Associations like this one can cheaply and efficiently pool knowledge and experience. No one (one hopes) wants to live only in a virtual community. But the death of distance is a huge advantage to the isolated, the remote, and the physically handicapped.

I told you I was an optimist, perhaps even an idealist. But I still believe that handled right, this revolution offers great opportunity. It allows more of humanity the ability to enjoy the pleasures of communication without suffering the disadvantages of concentration. It makes knowledge cheaper to acquire and easier to disseminate. It permits scarce expertise to be put at the disposal of more people. It overcomes the great barrier of distance and is thoroughly disrespectful of artificial boundaries. Since we left the garden of Eden, humanity has, of course, shown a remarkable ability to turn such gifts to ill-use, and no doubt we will do so again. But that is no reason - or excuse - to deny their liberating and life-enhancing potential.

White Swan, Ampleforth

A pleasant walk from the Monastery and College, this re-styled village inn with its top chef offers the highest standards of traditional comfort and fare. Every night, the restaurant presents the finest cuisine and the bar is open daily for meals.
I was ordained to the Priesthood in 1953 and my memories of that happy day have remained vividly clear ever since. My father and sister were both unable to be present due to illness but I was supported by a large number of relations including two uncles who were priests: Fr Stephen Webb SJ and Fr Bruno Webb OSB. Out of the four candidates for ordination in that year, only Fr Timothy Horner (who has been at St Louis Abbey USA ever since 1955) remains in addition to myself. The celebrant was Bishop Brunner of Middlesex and the ceremony was much longer than today, it being celebrated 10 years before the changes introduced by the Second Vatican Council; it began at 10 am and we had to fast until 12 noon when I and my family adjourned for breakfast in St Wilfrid’s refectory. I have never been afflicted by any doubts or temptations to leave the priesthood which were so common in the sixties and seventies.

My vocation was ‘sudden’ and so clear and demanding that I had no alternative than to abandon my chosen career in medicine and come to Ampleforth, since the monastic call was as strong as the priestly. When I left school (Ampleforth) in 1938 with adequate passes in the Higher Certificate, I had proceeded to Pembroke College, Cambridge, where I had a first cousin. War broke out a year later and we were summoned to return a month earlier than normal since I was reading Natural Sciences for Medicine and the university course had to be reduced from three to two years, with hardly any vacation between terms. In 1940 I proceeded to St Bartholomew’s Hospital and I qualified in 1943 (April). Later that year I joined the Royal Navy as a Surgeon Lieutenant RNVR and after a month of intensive naval training in Portsmouth I was posted to HMS Hart, a sloop for convoy escort duties, and we put to sea two days later. I remained in that happy ship until the end of 1945, after the victory over Japan. After joining HMS Unicorn, an aircraft carrier, in which I qualified and went to sea, all the while praying for a fruitful vocation but knowing that I would have to wait until the end of the war. I became fond of a girl during that time and nearly proposed to her but the call to the priesthood was ever so strong and I decided to ‘wait and see’ till the end of the war. After peace was declared I applied for early demobilisation so that I could go to Ampleforth as soon as possible, but the request was refused and I had to wait until July 1946 before I could leave the Navy. I was given a tremendous ‘send-off’ by my fellow officers. I had acquired a bowler hat which belonged to my brother, and this I filled with champagne which had to be drunk quickly before it all leaked out — a riotous scene on the quarter-deck before I went ashore. I went straight by train to York because my brother was being ordained that Sunday, the next day, and all the family met up. In September I returned to join the novitiate of 10 postulants and since then I have never looked back.

That first winter was the coldest on record and Ampleforth was under deep snow from Christmas Eve until the middle of April. One of the jobs the novices were given to do during Lent was to dig snow out of half the running track so that the boys could get some organised sport. For tools we were given old enamel trays (2’ by 18’); we worked every afternoon for days, forbidden to speak to any boys (!) who were digging the other half, and on the final day when the track was clear, it snowed harder than ever before and we had to start all over again — enough to make the hardiest novice dis-spirited. Another incident, which almost caused me to pack it in and leave, occurred one Sunday when the period of time after Mass and before lunch was a ‘sacred’ time for us to learn how to sing plainchant more accurately. I lost all control, screamed at him for at least 10 minutes using my Naval and medical vocabulary to express in vulgar terms my intention of not going. When I regained my senses 10 minutes later he was as white as a sheet and perspiring profusely and saying: ‘If you feel like that, then I don’t think we should go on’. My fellow novices came to my help and the assistant novice master came to my cell and asked me to go with him to the church and learn how to sing plainchant more accurately. I lost all control, screamed at him for at least 10 minutes using my Naval and medical vocabulary to express in vulgar terms my intention of not going. When I regained my senses 10 minutes later he was as white as a sheet and perspiring profusely and saying: ‘If you feel like that, then I don’t think we should go on’. My fellow novices came to my help and I managed to regain my cool, but I had come close to abandoning monastic life.

I started teaching a fortnight before the two-year novitiate ended, and in the next five years my involvement in the school increased. I did, however, manage to complete my theological studies and I was ordained. Within three years I was appointed founding housemaster of St Hugh’s House and remained for 20 years in that post. I loved those years and found my medical training was
of great use not only for teaching biology but also for running an X-Ray department in the Infirmary as well.

In 1976, when Abbot Basil was made Archbishop of Westminster, and Fr Anwrose who was Procurator was elected Abbot, I was appointed Procurator for the next three and a half years. I had had no training for such an appointment and I found difficulty in accepting the heavy responsibilities of dealing with finance and over-all appointments. I developed a particular enjoyment in overseeing the College farm, an interest I have never lost.

In November 1979, after a month's sabbatical in America, I was appointed assistant to the parish of St Austin's in Liverpool and after four months was made Parish Priest. There followed 18 years of parish life which I loved and which I found most fruitful, even though the 'chores' of administration were often onerous. It was while I was in America that an important incident occurred, relating to my spiritual life. In 1979 there was a Charismatic Conference at St Louis attended by over 16,000 lay people and a number of priests. I went with three of the brethren from St Louis Abbey on the day before, which was for priests only. It was an exceptionally good day of renewal and at the end we were divided into groups of six priests to pray over each other. My five companions were all Americans, none of whom I knew. They took it in turns to pray over each of them but forgot to include me! I told them; they were remorseful at their oversight and as they prayed over me I remember saying, audible to myself, 'This is ridiculous, I don't believe a word of it'. I then heard a loud voice, not human, say one word: 'Submit'. I immediately complied. 'I submit'. And I passed out as a huge pyramid of energy went straight up my body. When I came round on the floor, the Americans were fanning my face and one said 'Hey, we'd better get this guy up on a chair'. I had made my intention of the Conference the request to God for the ability to preach during my new job and from that day onwards I never refuse a request to preach, a promise I have kept ever since.

Parochial work and living the monastic life do not go easily together but, with careful planning of the essentials and a prayerful and humble observer of the Rule, this can be achieved. The daily recitation of the Divine Office together is the foundation of success but it is virtually impossible to include Compline because so many activities with lay people take place in the evenings. Lay parishioners will imitate what they see in the monks on their parish. What they are looking for are instruction in prayer and sharing prayer together; guidance in the spiritual life; humility and a good example of living together in their parishes. We monks are ordinary men with all the weaknesses of human nature and parishioners are aware of that and can make allowances. What they abhor in their priests is any disloyalty between them.

After 30 years of teaching I found work and life in a parish a whole new challenge, an opportunity to renew one's spiritual life and start afresh. The pastoral guidance we try to give to adolescent boys in the school is immensely important but we need to meet the challenges in our priestly life of adults of both sexes as well and to support whole families, helping all the members to find God in this world. The routine of preaching every weekend becomes a privilege, not a chore, and provides much spiritual enlightenment and its success largely depends on the time we are prepared to give in preparing sermons.

Visiting the sick, the lonely, those who have been bereaved and the visiting of every family must take priority; weddings, funerals, baptisms need much preparation; and sacramental courses to prepare the parishioners have to continue year by year. Children in our schools are also a priority, as also is giving time to our separated brethren and to pray with them.

In the Spring of 1997, during our celebrations for the 14th centenary of St Augustine's (Austin) arrival in Kent, I was taken ill with an intercurrent infection and collapsed through 'stress'. I was brought straight back to the Monastery Infirmary and remained in care for a month. Happily after three months my recovery was virtually complete and Fr Abbot decided to terminate my parish work and allow me to remain at the Abbey as Sub-Prior. I have collected a wide variety of other jobs and I am extremely happy in them all, relishing my opportunity to be present at all the Divine Office in choir which I had always longed for while away from the Abbey. As I approach my 80th year I have some limitations to my activities but the happiest hours each day are those spent in a large greenhouse where I am endeavouring to grow large numbers of house plants. May God give me the Grace to persevere to the end.

I think it was in 1968 that I was ordained priest, under obedience to Abbot Basil. In those days ordination to deacon and then priest tended to follow one another in pretty quick succession. But the abbot knew my mind and was content for me to delay the priesthood for some time. Then in the spring of 1968 he said to me that he thought it time I was ordained. My only response was, 'Whatever you say, Fr Abbot.'

I write this, not to laud my obedience; there were plenty of other matters over which I took issue with our long-suffering abbot, but I suggest that in the 1960s there was a shift in attitude for many of us over the priesthood. There had been a long tradition of the young man aspiring to the priesthood, overcoming all sorts of obstacles, educational, economic, spiritual, in order to reach the longed-for day, when he might offer the Mass, and hold the Body of Christ in his hands. Before I explain why such a picture had no attraction for me, I would like to leap back in history to the first monks in the deserts of the Middle East.

'There are two dangers for monks,' wrote one of the desert fathers, 'women and bishops.' Too much familiarity with women might tempt him to forsake his cell and go off and get married. Too much familiarity with bishops might tempt him to go off and become a priest, again having to quit his cell.
Either outcome would mean equal shipwreck of his vocation as a monk: a calling to leave the world, and to devote oneself to the pursuit of God in poverty and solitude.

Such an attitude continued for several centuries. St Augustine of Carthage, a brilliant intellectual and a well-known media personality, returned to North Africa on his conversion to Catholicism, but always avoided towns where the bishopric was vacant. He wished to live in community as a monk and was sufficiently realistic to know that any diocese would win fame by having him as bishop. But an innocent visit to Hippo coincided with the Sunday that the bishop expressed a wish to have an assistant priest to help him in his old age. The congregation turned to Augustine, pushed him up to the front where, despite his protests that he wished to be a monk, not a priest, he was ordained on the spot. It is interesting that when Augustine burst into tears, they assumed it was because he was only being ordained a priest and not a bishop.

There was, then, a radical distinction between the clerical career structure of a monk, priest, bishop — where the bishop enjoyed an official status akin to that of a magistrate, and the priests were more like modern canons, assisting him in the running of the diocese and the monastic life which was a personal spiritual quest, consciously opting out of the ecclesiastical 'rat-race.' It is ironic that it was in part due to Augustine's insistence, on becoming bishop, that his priests lived in community with him, following rules of simplicity and celibacy, that the gulf between the priest and the monk was bridged. In the West, the priestly life began to take on a more monastic pattern, while in the East the married priesthood persisted with some respect but little prestige, and the monasteries became the pool from which bishops were drawn.

What then was I, a reluctant candidate for the priesthood, thinking of, as I lay before the bishop that July morning at the end of the sixties? I can only remember that there was no feeling of elation. I had been asked by the abbot to take on an additional office, more important than house-master admittedly, but I was not going to make a celebration of it. True my family was present and I had no mind to refuse the traditional party, but I asked for no chalice or other usual gift at ordination. Honestly! What was one to do with such an insufferable prig?

I was ordained just after the major change from Latin to English in the Liturgy. Up to that time, every new priest was carefully rehearsed in the exact details of celebrating Mass: the correct number of signs of the cross and so on. We young spikes (as liturgical enthusiasts were called) were determined to change all that. Nothing was to be allowed unless its significance added to the people's understanding of the liturgical action: if we made the sign of the cross, what did it signify and what did it add to the ceremony? And so, no doubt, it was rather a self-conscious view priest who stood at the altar with his family the following morning, not so much awed at the idea of celebrating Mass for the first time, as determined that the new liturgy should be a meaningful experience for those assembled, who included my eldest nephew making his first communion.

If I had been asked at that time how I regarded the priestly vocation, I would have replied that it was a calling by the Church to undertake a pastoral ministry. I might have gone further and suggested that the priesthood belonged to the whole Church, but could only be exercised by those empowered by ordination. If pressed still more as to how it differed from a monastic vocation, I might have said that the latter was a personal way of living out one's baptismal calling to follow Christ, while the priest's calling was a public one from the bishop. One did not choose to be a priest even under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit; the Church called you, ideally because it needed a priest for a specific ministry.

Luckily for this theory, I was soon given such a pastoral ministry, looking after the Catholic community in the village of Gilling, across the valley from the Abbey. We were ninety souls, as they quaintly said, a fairly close-knit community, in a small village where people knew one another and mostly were disposed to help one another. To say that I presided over the community was an exaggeration. They got on pretty well without me, apart from the sacraments. But I was conscious at the Mass of presiding over the action which was at the very heart of their community, as indeed one marked the high points of their lives by presiding over baptisms, marriages and funerals. The personal spiritual comfort provided by constant visiting, which used to be the glory of English pastoral practice, and probably little known outside the Anglo-Saxon world, was something my diffidence, then as now, prevented me from doing well.

I looked after Gilling village, excluding a three year break, for a total of thirteen years, before taking over the parish of Helmsley and Kirkby Moorside. Here I became their first absentee priest for twenty years, visiting the parish at weekends and teaching at the college during the week. Here I became aware of another aspect of priestly ministry. The parish was too scattered and too distant for me to remain in any real sense their priest, if I only saw them at weekends. These days one might put the parish under the care of their own pastoral council, presided over by a permanent deacon, with an active brief to carry out the necessary pastoral care: visiting the sick, burying the dead. It was a wonderful parish. My predecessor had formed a pastoral council and prided parishioners to care for the buildings and the finance. But the parish needed a central presence, not permanent, but reasonably predictable. And so I moved into the parish house, still teaching at Ampleforth, but present in the evenings and those afternoons when teaching finished early.

I had discovered what I still think is one of the major roles of the priest: availability. To have time in the confessional to talk at length was easy in a parish where two confessions a week was the norm. To be there in the evenings so that people could bring problems, arrange parish events or just gossip about the status quo seemed somehow to help the community to be aware of its own being. No doubt that role could be born and matured by others. Cultures exist where spiritual counsel is provided by the local hermit, whether priest, layman or woman. A discernment of charisms could no doubt find such people...
with understanding and wisdom in every parish. But listening was the gift I felt
I could bring to every corner, and somehow contribute to the building up of
the community.

No doubt I did it badly. I am appalled to think how ill prepared I was to
hear confessions when I was first ordained; how little psychological insight was
required before being launched out to discern the presence of sin and provide
the necessary comfort that would enable people to accept forgiveness. This
taught me something of great value. It is not my gifts and know how, which I
bring to the most important aspects of priestly ministry. My most useful gifts I
share with all the world: the ability to change a light bulb, to drive a car are
essential for the well-equipped priest. But one is most involved in God’s work
when conscious of one’s inability. What I have to say are words given me, not
chosen. My most valuable contact is often one when I listen and say nothing.
The Spirit acts best through my weakness, just as when I offer Mass, I am
profoundly aware that it is the faith of the community that I express, and not
my personal faith, which can seem very tenuous at times.

Another aspect of priestly life which has always meant much to me is
preaching. This coincided with the reformation by Vatican II of the importance
of preaching in the Mass. The priest breaks the bread of the Word of God as
much as he breaks the Eucharistic Bread. I was lucky to find in my studies in
Switzerland a teacher of the Old Testament so brilliant that every lecture was
both a detective story following up a vital clue, and a discovery of how the
presence of God was revealed in the driest book of Scripture. What delighted
me so much, I have always wished to share with others — no doubt often
inertly, through lack of insight or idleness in preparing a homily — but so often
with the feeling that if Scripture is opened with an open mind, then God’s
word will be spoken, almost in spite of one’s self. And often where one
thinks one has failed, others claim they have gained most. The most dangerous
thing has been to let my own ego come between the listener and the Word
of God.

More recently I have been transferred to larger parishes in the Northwest,
first as an assistant priest, and then as parish priest. Both assignments have led
me to reconsider the role of priest. One’s importance as the central presence in
the community is much reduced when sharing such a position with several
other priests. The reason why people come to you and not to Fr X is often
purely accidental: it was you who opened the front door. Also in such a parish,
with the feeling that if Scripture is opened with an open mind, then God’s
word will be spoken, almost in spite of one’s self. And often where one
thinks one has failed, others claim they have gained most. The most dangerous
thing has been to let my own ego come between the listener and the Word
of God.

There must still be the personal contact, but counsellors other than priests
may do much to heal wounded spirits. The sacraments must still be
administered, and whoever does this will still be a sign of God’s presence to his
Church, but why me rather than another, especially in a future age when each
community may again provide their own married priests. Preaching is a role
specifically allocated to deacons as well as priests. But to live in community, as
monks, as well as priests, maybe in association with lay members of the parish
community, could well be a distinctive way of exercising the pastoral ministry
to which I was called at ordination.

I haven’t answered the question implicit at the beginning of this article,
have I? Should we ordain monks as priests? My answer would be that just as
bishops are chosen from time to time from among monks to leave behind their
communities and answer to the needs of the wider community, so too, if the
local bishop feels the need, he may persuade the abbot to free some suitable
monk for the priestly ministry. But in the last twenty years the practice of the
Church has stood such a theory on its head. Alarmed at the number of priests
asking for laicisation, the Church forbids anyone being ordained unless they
personally ask for it of their own free will.

This may work for diocesan clergy, but how can it make sense for a monk?
The priest of his very essence is there to assist the bishop in the running of the
local church. How may a monk go to his abbot and ask of his own free will to be
given such a role if the Church in emergency may demand such a sacrifice?

If only things were so clear cut. We think of Fr Ullathorne of Downside
responding to the call of the Benedictine Archbishop Polding who came back
to his old monastery to ask for missionary priests for his diocese in Australia.
But this depended on the permission of his superiors. We think of Boniface
leaving his monastery in Crediton in the eighth century to convert the pagan
tribes of Germany. Was he asked or did he just volunteer? The Celtic monks
had a tradition of missionary journeys, the peregrinatio pro Christo, as it was
called. For the Celt it may have been an inner call to be followed. But for
a follower of St Benedict it is difficult to read it as such. A monk may volunteer
to leave the cloister to become a hermit, seen as a deepening of his monastic
way of life.

But to take up priestly ministry must surely for a monk require an external
call from the Church, even if mediated through his abbot. That he accepts
ordination freely is essential, as it would be for any other sacrament, but that
the monk should take the initiative seems a misunderstanding of the priestly
vocation. It is a calling to service, not personal sanctity, and the logic of the
priesthood will probably lead a monk out of his monastery.

If only things were so clear cut! Many a priest-monk has followed his
calling in the cloister. We think of St Bede and his life of saintly scholarship in
the monastery of Jarrow. We think also of the many monks, some of our own
day, who have lived a truly monastic life of prayer and recollection while
serving a parish congregation. But it seems rash to make a norm out of such
outstanding exceptions. The monastic calling presupposes life in community
according to a rule and under an abbot, as Benedict instructs. The priestly
ministry presupposes life in the midst of one’s congregation.
As I suggest, to have a monastic community in the heart of a parish may resolve this difficulty. It will always be seen as a waste of priests, if all these monks are ordained, to concentrate so many in one parish. It may also be seen as a dereliction of their priestly duties, if they lead the regular monastic life: they spend time singing vespers when they could be visiting! But such a community could indeed be the heart of a parish, a centre for parish liturgy and the focus of the whole community. Ministry might well need to take a different form, with visiting done by the laity, even if the monks were constantly available in the community house.

For generations we English monks have lived under emergency conditions, even when the emergency of the penal days has passed. A new age and a new vision may indeed await us. The vision of monastic life and parish life, both seen as in essence communities, may present a new solution to the dilemma: ‘How can a monk become a priest if such a calling demands that he leave his monastery?’ But it may reveal a new face of the priesthood, not a relationship between the individual priest and his people, but between the community of priests and the lay community who live around them and who see in them a reflection of their own aspirations.

In the meantime, how do I see my unreconstructed old-fashioned priestly life? A school-child, preparing a project for GCSE, came once to quiz me on my role as a priest. She asked me what was my greatest joy as a priest, and what was my greatest burden. I answered that the greatest joy was to experience peace and harmony within the parish, and the greatest burden was the lack of such a gift. To have contributed in some way to harmony in the parish community would be ample reason to think one’s ministry had not been completely wasted. But it is also essential to remember that it is God’s gifts one dispenses and never one’s own, just as the experience of parish community is, for the priest, an even greater gift from God. As St Paul says, we are only the earthenware jars that hold this treasure. But what a treasure!

Fairfax Arms, Gilling

Country Pub situated by the stream. Close to Ampleforth Junior School and College Golf Course. Serving a wide selection of bar meals every lunchtime and evening. Two Holiday Cottages also available.

I have started my monastic life on the parishes relatively early in life. After spending only two years back in the monastery after Oxford and nine years in the monastic habit, Abbot Timothy decided to send me to Bamber Bridge near Preston at the end of August 1997. Being a naturally outgoing person and friendly, I had mixed feelings about parish life, but on the whole I felt positive and looked forward to the change and challenge. I use the word ‘challenge’ because I realised, before arriving on the parish, that life would in some ways be different from monastic life at Ampleforth. Fr Matthew Burns, who is also in Bamber Bridge, said before I arrived that one of the biggest differences is that life is no longer governed by bells that call the monks to the Divine Office in the monastery. And yet bells play a great role in the Priory in the form of telephone and door bells. The phone seems never to stop ringing and the person at the other end always wants to speak so urgently to a priest about the most mundane matters.

My experience of parish life has started so early that I shall only be ordained in June 1998. In the meantime this period at Bamber Bridge is excellent preparation. I may not yet be able to say Mass or hear confessions, but I preach, baptise, officiate at marriages and conduct funerals. Almost every Sunday I have the joy of baptising a baby, sometimes more than one. Before the baptisms take place I help to run the baptism course: two one-hour sessions which the parents attend. This is certainly not an experience that I would have in the monastery.

On a practical level it is a privilege to instruct people and share the faith with them. To work at close quarters with people of my own age who live sometimes a fundamentally different life, ie a married life, is also a joy; in particular, to be able to share the great and the not so great aspects of our own separate experiences of life. I miss living in a large community of monks because that is what I chose and I have good friends amongst my brethren, but there are well balanced friendships I have made already in parish life. Yet at the same time, despite the fact that the ‘mission father’ may be quite a long way from his own monastery at Ampleforth, one must continue to live the monastic vows and that includes being separate and alone from any other particular person.

On the parishes the relatively greater freedom makes it easier to form inappropriate friendships, which cause us to compromise when it comes to monastic vows. But there can be no compromise. In the parish, the monk is to serve everyone and never to be exclusive. It has been part of the joy of my experience so far that I have come into contact with so many different people from different backgrounds, who have so many different stories to tell about their lives. I remember in Oxford being told by the Dominicans that, yes, God calls us to be priests, but to be priests for other people – and not for ourselves. Cardinal Hume says, when giving his retreat to the clergy of Westminster, that at the heart of celibacy there must always be pain. In the six months of
monastic life in a parish setting before writing this article, I have had that truth re-affirmed to me.

But life is about learning and the monastic vow of *conversatio morum* has helped to keep me on the right lines. And this brings me to another truth: that the monastic vows are not irrelevant in a parish setting. The vows of stability, *convivatio monachorum* and obedience serve both to help the monk to fulfill his vocation to serve the people of God, and at the same time to inspire the people themselves, if the monk is really faithful to the vows, to greater virtue in their own Christian vocations.

A number of the people here at Bamber Bridge have been to visit Ampleforth. Every summer a group of pupils from the high school are taken to see the Abbey and the grounds. Every year a group of Oblates go on monastic retreats in the Grange, so there is quite a strong connection between the parishioners and the Benedictine tradition. A significant group of people are drawn by the spirit of the Rule of St Benedict, so life on the parishes is not wholly removed from that of Ampleforth. There seems to be a strong link and friendship between the parish of Bamber Bridge and the community back at Ampleforth.

But of course the two places are very different from each other. On a recent visit back to the Abbey it was good to be able to attend the full Divine Office once more. It was good to be home. That general sense of support both from the community prayer and community life generally can be so important to return to. Here in Bamber Bridge we are a small community of monks, and so the monastic sense of community is never entirely absent. If it were, then it would not be long before I would quite simply have to return to the Abbey. Life is not easy living on a parish and there are times when I would simply love just to return to Ampleforth. That might be a form of escape from the duties and the challenges that one can come face to face with in the parish setting.

There are a variety of duties and occupations that one can get involved in on the parish. In Bamber Bridge there is a tradition of parish visiting by the monks. For one reason or another, both cultural change among people and the age and availability of monks, that had been neglected in recent years. It has come as a surprise for many, in the area I was given to visit, to find me walking the streets and knocking on the doors of Catholics. There are people of all ages, styles and backgrounds in my area: people living alone, young families and old people whose families have grown up and moved on, single parents, professional men and women and, sadly, the unemployed. The time of the day is often important for some people, but on the whole people are happy to receive me. Often I come across Catholics who have not been to Mass for years but who are grateful to receive a member of the clergy from St Mary's.

Parish visiting is therefore a pastoral opportunity. Practising and non-practising Catholics want to share with you something important about their lives. There is a certain degree of openness and honesty which means that I am able genuinely to help the people I visit. Quite often I may find myself in the midst of a difficult pastoral situation. These experiences are excellent preparation, particularly before being ordained priest.

In some ways the parish of Bamber Bridge, or Brownedge St Mary's as the people themselves refer to it, is not typical of a Catholic parish of today. It is situated in the heart of Catholic Lancashire and some of the old ways and attitudes going back to before the reforms of Vatican II prevail. In a sense you could say that the liturgy themselves are still clerically minded. Many people, for instance, are grateful for lay ministers to take Holy Communion to them in their homes if they are ill, but would much prefer a priest to take communion to them. A lot of people at Mass in church will only receive communion from a priest or the deacon. When Fr Allan Crossley re-ordered the church in the mid-nineties it caused upset amongst some lay, not least the removal of the tabernacle from its central position. So in some ways it is rather difficult for a young monk and cleric like myself to come to Brownedge in final preparation for the priesthood. Many of the people of Catholic Lancashire are known for their lack of desire to change. I remember being told by someone who was born in this parish, the first week I arrived, that the people of Brownedge will never be driven but only led by the parish priest. Perhaps as a young monk and merely a part of the team, and without responsibility for decision-making, I am spared the problems of being a parish priest. Personally I have experienced gratitude for my openness and friendliness towards people and as a result I am honoured to share many things both personal and important in the lives of a lot of parishioners.

So the problems I come face to face with are often different from those that one faces living a full monastic life in the monastery. The problems are other people's problems and not my own. Yet if you take the life of ministry to other people seriously enough, then those problems are your problems but in a different sense. It is in the most difficult times in life that people turn to us as monks and priests. I am often daunted by this fact but somehow, through the grace of God, I have so far managed to cope. There is, of course, a pastoral ministry at Ampleforth in the form of the boys in our school and the many hundreds of people who visit each year. But on the parish the life is much more priestly-centred. The general administration of the Sacrament is at the heart of any Catholic parish. But the celebration of Mass in a way is only the beginning of what it means to live parish life. The Mass is and should be at the heart of the spiritual life of the parish. But the parish does not simply come into existence at that time of the week. Of course not all the Catholics of Brownedge come to Mass every Sunday. Indeed the proportion and problems may be as great here as elsewhere in this darkened secular age. I mentioned earlier that I often come across those Catholics who have not been to Mass for years. Those are the members of the parish that often need to be visited more than the regular Mass-goer. If the people we are ministering to will not come to us, then we must come to them. A lot of people would love to come back to church after a long time away, but are frightened to do so. If we visit these people in their own homes, then at least it shows that we care about them. The faith of these
people is often strong and puts many more to shame, but the thought of being part of organised religion puts them off.

However, the number of those who still come to Mass is impressive. There is a large number of young married people who come each Sunday to the 9.30 Mass. The baptism preparation course is well attended. As well as that, the church runs the sacramental course in the school which is taken seriously by parents. There is the development of the ‘Brownedge Friendship Group’, something that was the idea of the parish sister, Sister Elizabeth. The original idea was to give the children between the age of nine and eleven the chance to meet about once every two weeks in Rose Cottage, the house next to the Priory, to make friends in the parish and organise some sort of social event, and at the same time to have some sort of spiritual and religious input. The parish sister and myself, as well as a large number of mothers in the parish, help to run and supervise this group. I have to admit, though, that I am conscious of being the only man present! That reminds me of the fact that you encounter a lot of strong-minded women sometimes in parish life.

My first experience of full-time parish life has thus come early in monastic life. I have not left my monastic vows back at Ampleforth. Ultimately I hope that myself and my fellow monks inspire the people we serve to live their own lives in the light of the Christian gospel. And of course we have to do that as well. It is never easy trying to live life according to the gospel in the world or in the monastery. But for a monk there must always be a tension between active pastoral ministry and one’s prayer life. It is always easy to give in to the pressures to get involved in the life of the parish, perhaps at the expense of one’s prayer life. It is because of this that, if anything, life on a parish can be harder. It is hard to get the right balance between fidelity to one’s prayers and spiritual reading on the one hand, and the work in the parish. But on the whole I have had valuable experience so far of what it is like for an Ampleforth monk on a parish. I do miss the monastery and Ampleforth generally; there would be something wrong if that were not the case. But ultimately part of the vocation of an Ampleforth monk is the priesthood. I hope that by sharing my experience of preparation for the priesthood with all those who read this article, you can see how priesthood is much more than just saying Mass. On 21 June I shall be ordained back at Ampleforth with some of my fellow monks. Nothing fills me with greater joy than to think of that day, and I look forward to the years of priestly service I shall give to other people, wherever that may be.
BOOK REVIEWS:

1.

Gregory's Angels
Gordon Beattie OSB (Gracewing 1997, pp 314, £25)

BRIAN PLUMB, ST MARY'S WARRINGTON

All the sixty-five years of my life have been surrounded by Benedictine influence. Ampleforth Benedictine at that. My parents were married by, and I was baptised by a titular Prior of Durham. I made my first confession to, and received my first holy communion from, the last surviving member of the Common Novitiate. Up to 1946 all English Benedictine monks were in the 'common novitiate' at Belmont. Belmont as an independent house followed the demise of this practice when each House began to form its own novitiate. — Ed.) In my youth I often served Mass for a priest who as a novice in 1920, had cared for the aged Fr Placid Whittle, who in his turn, in 1860, had cared for Abbot Alban Molinieux, who had been one of Ampleforth's first novices in 1802. Benedictine history, reflected in spirituality, art, architecture, music and liturgy, comes, I might almost say, as second nature. Therefore, it was with a special interest that I approached this commemorative publication marking the 1400th anniversary of the arrival of St Augustine and his brethren, and recording something of subsequent achievements.

The first thought to enter my head was whom the book was directed towards. It did not take long to discover that it must have some appeal to the learned, the devout and the plain inquisitive, in varying degrees. Its listing of all the pre-reformation bishops and monastic foundations, to say nothing of all the Benedictine Popes and Saints, will surprise even the most dedicated adherent. The list of post-reformation houses and individuals are, we are informed on page 57, taken from works by Dom Basil Whelan, Dom Geoffrey Scott and David Lunn. I was sorry to see that St Oswald's, Padgate (Warrington) could not be accommodated there. St Oswald's was a Benedictine parish from 1929 to 1962, the last of many new parishes to be developed by Ampleforth monks in the Archdiocese of Liverpool.

All familiar with the Benedictine Year Book will be aware of Fr Gordon's reliability for inclusiveness and in this new work of his, the format of listing every house, large or small, including those of the Anglican tradition, in Britain, Ireland and abroad, is extended and copiously illustrated. Each one, from those great houses of the English Benedictine Congregation to tiny communities embracing the Rule in remote and often unenviable environments, receives an historical sketch and at least one coloured photograph. It includes directions by road and rail, even the mileage from the nearest airport. In some cases such as Three Rivers, USA or Makkhiyad, India, these are very considerable. It made me wonder if future generations will find this as quaint as we do in reading in old directories that the nearest railway station to Ampleforth is Gilling, NER, or in others older still that the London coach arrives in Warrington three times a week.
A variety of architecture is to be found among the numerous illustrations. There is Classical elegance in the large house at Rempstone near Loughborough and the smaller one at Hyning near Lancaster, as well as in the churches at Brindle and Hereford. Some worthy modern buildings such as Douai Abbey church and the one at Portsmouth, USA, already appear to be as timeless as any great medieval edifice. There is evidence of a none too sympathetic reordering of Gothic Revival buildings as at Stanbrook Abbey and St Augustine's, Ramsgate. Rustic simplicity appears at Andover and Ewell and even modern suburban has places, as at Belgrave, Leicester and the graffitidaubed block of flats that is the house of the Anglican sisters at Dundee. On the other hand, Kylemore, Co. Galway looks the very manifestation of Benedictine tranquillity and Imperial Farnborough is defiant in its mixing of the Gothic and Romanesque styles. Even among the parish churches those at Beccles and Bungay have the air of some ancient Minster about them.

But it would be a sorry story indeed if art or architecture were to be considered as the most important constituents of this inheritance. What is truly heart-warming about this book is to read of the raison d'être of many of the smaller and newer foundations. Retreats, parish week-ends and school visits, ecumenical needs, contemplation and liturgical study all complement, but never compete with, heritage centres, time-out for young people, provision of space for peace, privacy and prayer or the rehabilitation of alcoholics, destituates and drug addicts. Monastic hospitality is evidently flourishing and parochial organisation extends from the enormous parish at Ealing in west London to the tiny pastoral congregations of rural Herefordshire or the Yorkshire wolds.

Prayer predominates, and Perpetual Adoration long associated with the Benedictine convents at Coldwath in Staffordshire and St Scholastica's, Teignmouth, reminds us (even in our admiration for those who are up and doing in the world) of Fr Faber's old axiom that if only we were able to appreciate the true value of prayer we would never want to do anything else. These facts will be of consolation to any, who like myself, tend to grow despondent when I hear of the closure of yet another monastic school or read of the declining numbers of subjects in some of the illustrious old houses of the English Benedictine Congregation. They demonstrate for us that in time and eternity decline or set-backs are but a part of change which is the surest sign of life. We have the added assurance that Fr Gordon has personally visited every such establishment founded by Benedictines from the British Isles, except one.

The historian will find here a work of reference rather than anything of argument or explanation. But within its sturdy covers are dates and details that would require at least six other volumes to assemble in one place. And this figure does not include Dom David Knowles' massive output. In a few places we are informed that certain lists may not be complete. The only obvious error that I noticed among the former parishes was for Little Crosby, which was Benedictine for seventy-four years (1786-1860) not twenty-four (1836-1860) as appears on page 60.

While what is ancient is scholarly chronicled and much of the present is beautifully illustrated, I was left with the impression that something was missing. By that I mean anything of extraordinary Benedictine activity in the 19th century. I know that the martyrs and mystics of the Counter Reformation period are written about elsewhere and that gigantic episcopal characters like Hedley and Ullathorne, and lesser ones like Baines, Gasquet and Polding have had their biographers. But a brief chapter on the years of the Catholic Revival in England and some mention of the monks who helped to shape them, would have been a welcome addition here. For example: of the ten Liverpool priests who died ministering to their people in the typhus epidemic of 1847, three of them were Benedictines. The local historian, Thomas Brake, writes of them as being as brave as any man who faced lions in the Roman amphitheatre. The Benedictine mission to Australia is another shining example in a well-nigh forgotten era. That said, I liked this particularly user-friendly book which in addition to its charts, maps and statistics, contains much, in the words of a well known hymn, 'to guide, to comfort and to cheer'.

2. A spring selection from Darton Longman Todd

THE EDITOR

A Reading of the Parables of Jesus, Ruth Etchells (ISBN 0-232-52189-1) £9.95
Sacraments Revisited, Liam Kelly (ISBN 0-232-52239-1) £9.95
Gone but not forgotten: Church leaving and returning, Philip Richter & Leslie J. Francis (ISBN 0-232-52236-7) £10.95

Every now and again publishers send a batch of books hoping to encourage reviews. Some are better than others. The above group looked inviting, more varied and promising than most and thus formed Lenten spiritual reading for 1998. First reaction was on the whole justified. Hence a decision to share a few thoughts with perhaps potential readers of at least one or two of these books.

There was a time, now long ago, when more or less every Catholic spiritual book was given at least a notice in the Journal; indeed memory goes back to days in the sixth form when a notice by my to-be novice master attracted my attention. Later, in the '60s the book review section branched out to take in more serious and academic subjects. By the time I became Editor in 1981 this particular academic approach had more or less had its day; it
coincided, I think, with a period when a lot of what might be called popular spirituality was published: the first fruits of Vatican II but without standing back for reflection. There was a shift, perhaps cultural as well as doctrinal and devotional, away from concentration on God and more on our human response to God and each other: actually a more difficult spirituality to carry off in the communication between author and reader. There is just a suggestion that a trend is being reversed and that serious thought and, perhaps also, intelligent and more perceptive editing is producing books of greater substance, founded on good theology, while retaining what one might call popular appeal. Perhaps, also, the cultural pattern is once again in flux and shifting back to eyes on God.

Of course the classical spiritual authors are always with us: equally, there are a few general favourites among the cognoscenti in relation to the spiritual life, among whom for us there will be the name Ian Petit. But it is our current novice master, Fr Cyprian Smith, who catches the eye for this reader, not so much his Way of Paradox on the spirituality of Meister Eckhart which could not be described as having popular appeal, but The Path of Life, based on his weekly Conferences to the Novices. Take just one thought as an example to sum up a book encompassing the monastic vows, the liturgy, the Divine Office, listening and silence, humility, formal and private prayer:

The important thing is to be still, silent and receptive — also patient, for what God has spoken in the one of the heart often takes quite a long time to filter through into conscious awareness. In this, as in all spiritual matters, we have to learn how to wait. An oak tree does not grow from an acorn in a single day, and the Word of God, too, grows slowly and steadily; we shall never be nourished or illuminated by it so long as we are in too much of a hurry.

Leaving such as these aside, it has to be said that much of what publishers have poured forth has appeared to be basic and banal. This is not to imply that such a trend is being reversed and that serious thought and, perhaps also, intelligent and more perceptive editing is producing books of greater substance, founded on good theology, while retaining what one might call popular appeal. Perhaps, also, the cultural pattern is once again in flux and shifting back to eyes on God.

Of the eight books, three are by Cardinals, two Basil Hume, and one the courageous and maligned Joseph Bernardin, Archbishop of Chicago who died of cancer in 1996. Brendan Smith, as a former member of our community, has written on, on reflection, a fascinating and deeply honest essay on the clash of the world and the next: the paradoxes and confusions inherent in life and faith: presence/absence; suffering/glory, life/religion.

The late Cardinal Bernardin in the last three years of his life had to suffer a false accusation of sexual abuse as well as the fighting of cancer. Not only did he face up to his accuser but he writes the story with candour and humble love, as well as revealing how and why he opened up fully to the media. In the end his accuser admitted the false accusation and the sick Cardinal describes the going to visit and pray with the young man concerned. It is a harrowing tale, sadly a sort of story of our time, and reveals a holy and dedicated man of God.

Of Cardinal Basil's two books, the Mystery of the Cross does not need any filling out. Here is just one thought:

The Garden of Gethsemane is quite often — perhaps even most often — the place where we meet God; more rarely do we meet God on the mountain called Tabor where the Transfiguration of Jesus occurred. Darkness and coldness are part of the spiritual life. Every hermit knows that, and so do all who try to take prayer seriously. Love is tested by absence and desire for God is awakened as much in periods of trial as in moments of spiritual ease. That is why so many do not persevere in prayer.

Basil in Blunderland has already had the stuff of publicity, not least because of the clever title, but also because of the video which has been made. It is a genuinely creative and imaginative approach; any parent would welcome the book into the home as a means of teaching about the things of God, especially in that period of a young person's life when the transition from total innocence to the onset of the questioning mind occurs. But it is more than that. Some may feel that the simplicity of style is overdone and unsustainable throughout the fifteen chapters but there is within practically every chapter a paragraph of such insight and simple depth as to be unnerving to an adult. Just when a parent might feel that the thought is too childish for the childlike, there comes a simple truth to
One is much struck by the resolution of so much of the paradox of human confusions which are poured out in this see-saw of human thoughts and emotions. I write this during the Easter season when on our lips is the phrase: "Where Baudelaire is invoked to express the Abyss:"

is centred on St John of the Cross; The Mind in Love - an essay devoted to his man - St Francis; and fi nally Empty-handed - about the approaching end of life.

but we never got on to poets and he failed to persuade me to get into Dante.

he writes:

he approaches the Book of Job; 'My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?' - around

a main theme of this book will be that the experience of what the Preacher of Ecclesiastes called the vanity (emptiness) of human existence is not just a passing mood of dejection but a deep reality of life.

In the chapter concerned with Gethsemane:

There, I think, we have reached a depth of mystery and paradox about which we can say no more. All we can do is to try and hold tension the revelation that on the cross God was both present — and absent.

In the chapter concerned with Gethsemane:

Where Baudelaire is invoked to express the Abyss:

this infinite emptiness has another side to it ... It is caused by humanity's infinite longings: for happiness, fulfilment, beauty.

One is much struck by the resolution of so much of the paradox of human confusions which are poured out in this see-saw of human thoughts and emotions. I write this during the Easter season when on our lips is the phrase:

"This is the day which the Lord has made: we rejoice and are glad". Brendan Smith concludes:

"This is the day" — even that is too long a span. The present moment [sic] is the only reality. It is in what has been called the 'sacrament of the present moment' that God is with us, whether we are standing enraptured by the beauty of nature or struggling with pain at the forefront of consciousness or in a neutral moment of no sharp awareness. We are in God's loving hands, and we can leave all to him.

The next three books fit no particular pattern: a book of homilies, a study of the parables, a pastoral essay on the Sacraments; but they say something of the problem of relating the spoken word to the written text, the input of the lay theologian to scriptural studies, and the importance of relating our sacramental theology to the pastoral needs of today and tomorrow.

Louf was elected Abbot of his Trappist monastery in 1963 but his Meditations, though on a broader theme than Cardinal Basil's The Mystery of the Cross, suffer by comparison: essentially they are light spiritual reading; the translation, however, gives them a certain dour seriousness.

Ruth Etchells, the only woman author in this list, is an Anglican theologian, a University lecturer and much involved in the Anglican Church — for ten years on the General Synod, on the Doctrine Commission and the Crown Appointments Commission, the latter post no doubt 'being currently quite a test. The publisher's blurb tells us that her Reading of the Parables 'provides a fascinating new insight into their power and meaning' and that the interpretation is 'ground-breaking'. Steady on! In this reviewer's eyes she has the misfortune to be pitted against one of the great teachers of the Parables, the Louvain biblical scholar Jan Lebrecht SJ, for I was engaged upon some technical and theological foray into the mind of the Parables as understood by Jan Lebrecht, my teacher in Louvain, when I encountered Ruth Etchells. She does not suffer by comparison because hers is a different animal: a straightforward personal survey, more literary criticism style than biblical and scriptural exegesis, a well told and interesting academic survey of the Parables but not, I submit, an account of 'current biblical scholarship'. Actually it is a better book for being what it is rather than what the blurb says it is; and particularly for its feminine personal insight. For the general reader it is a better bet than Lebrecht and good spiritual reading.

I approached Fr Liam Kelly's Sacraments Revisited with some foreboding, having been disappointed by most attempts to write about Sacraments. You either get a sophisticated theological treatise way beyond not merely the general readers, or a series of platitudes watered down for the '90s. But this is a good book, much to be commended. Indeed it seems an excellent example of all that is best in catechesis and adult education. He is a Derbyshire priest and educated at the English College in Rome; clearly much involved in Christian formation and education. He takes each Sacrament, its history, recent change, current teaching and pastoral importance; each chapter ends with intelligent
and imaginative points for 'Reflections'. Any reader who is involved in pastoral teaching in his/her parish would find this a valuable tool, quite apart from being personally helpful. He really does answer the question on the cover: 'What do they mean today?' As a pastor himself, he has geared the book pastorally and successfully without losing the theological theme; he writes well, the books swings along, and at times is even entertaining. Of course there are dangers in the brevity of the historical survey, and the two pages devoted to the Reformation and the Sacraments is a case in point; nevertheless even in this one can see why he wanted to have a brief survey of each Sacrament in order to place it in context and by his own criteria he has made it work. The book opens with 'An overview' of the Sacraments which is just as useful and the page on Reflections is brilliantly imaginative. Here's a taste of it:

- Look at the following three groups of words and phrases. If you are happy to use the word/phrase because it is meaningful, draw a circle around it; if you use the word/phrase sometimes, but with caution, place a question mark next to it; if the word/phrase is dead for you and has little meaning, cross it out. Reflect on your answers and share them if you wish.

There follows a series of phrases about the sacramental life of the Church culled from a variety of sources and you are asked to put 'c' against those that leave you cold; 'u' useful and 'i' unclear and unhelpful. If you buy the book, you will find seventeen descriptions, all of which are thought-provoking.

All seven books considered above will appeal to the committed, even if not always Church-going, Catholic. The final book in the pile is a sociological survey of why people leave Church and why they return, if and when they do. It is a non-denominational survey by a Methodist minister and an Anglican priest. Perhaps not a book for the general reader although for those who think there are easy solutions to the withdrawal from Church attendance it is rather better at going through all those material and human reasons for giving up Church-going than it is for solving the problem. The survey is comprehensive, well researched (respondents were asked a continual series of 198 questions as to why . . . ), is readable and has the merit that the statistical part is at the end of each chapter. The reader may be bored with case histories – most of which are realistic and relevant – but he is not buried under percentages. Nor is it unimaginative or unchallenging. Here is the final chapter, neatly headed A Parable:

Imagine that your idea of a perfect holiday was to take an organized coach tour, lasting several days, somewhere on the British mainland. Over the years you had become a regular customer, like your parents in times past. Your mother and father had passed on their own enthusiasm for coach tours and you looked back fondly to those on which you had been taken in your youth. Sadly your parents' enthusiasm had had quite the opposite effect on your younger brother, who now audaciously avoided holidays of this sort. Your own liking for coach tours had been reinforced by the good friends you had made on holiday over the years.

But then things had begun to change. Your last holiday was just a little too expensive and you felt it did not really offer value for money. It certainly did not live up to what the brochure had led you to expect. The coach party was not nearly as friendly as before. Cliques formed and you had felt excluded. You had already, for some time, started to entertain doubts about whether to go on any more coach tours. This holiday clinched it. In fact your very idea of a perfect holiday had begun to change.

At your time of life and with your work pressures a holiday lazing in the sun on a tropical beach became irresistible. Coach tours were just too regimented and you felt the need for more independence. It began to dawn on you that all through your life you had been copying your parents' holiday habits.

The time had come to take the opportunity to do your own thing. You could be more adventurous—a holiday in the sun this year, a fortnight back-packing in the Himalayas next year . . . And wouldn't it be good for you to have a weekend at a health farm? The idea of taking another coach holiday was not entirely ruled out, but only if it was your choice and in any case not for the time being.

Just before Easter another batch of four books arrived. A first look suggested that another lot was simply being churned out by publishers. It is difficult to discern that which will last, will stand the test of time, and that which can genuinely be recommended as good spiritual reading for those in via seeking to deepen the nature of their spirituality on their journey in search of God. At one level anything which talks about God and is sincere can be helpful; but it is also true that our mind needs to be engaged: we need to feel that a writer understands the human predicament and can communicate to those who doubt and search as much, if not more, than simply feed an already wholly committed reader. There will never be a substitute for the classics of spirituality down the centuries; it would be asking too much to expect a series of books to become classics or to be of relevance to succeeding generations; but our critical faculty is entitled to look for something which is special. In the books reviewed here, one or two are special in their own way, and the batch as such way above average.
COMMUNITY NOTES

SAINT BENEDICT IN BRONZE

In the later seventies some parents of boys in the school, led by the late Mrs Craston and Mrs Judd, and with the support of Abbot Ambrose, arranged to have made a bust of the Headmaster, Fr Patrick as he then was, who was about to celebrate his sixtieth birthday. Various possible sculptors were considered, and in the end Ann Brown was asked to execute the commission, which now stands over the door at the north end of the School Library, near the War Memorial tablets engraved by Abbot Patrick when he was Librarian.

Mrs Judy Brown, who was a teacher, but was also a sculptress, often worked with her husband, and when her husband died about fifteen years ago, she gave up her teaching and continued his workshop herself. She lives in Warwickshire. In the course of time she was asked to do a head of Cardinal Newman for a garden at the Oratory Prep School, and this attracted quite a lot of attention, and photographs were made, as a result of which the same benefactors got together and organised another head of Newman which was presented to the Abbey. It was placed in the small garden outside the monastery Refectory, on a specially designed plinth.

This successful enterprise encouraged further developments of the same kind: the next was to improve the rather blank panel on the south side of the main hall, where the Headmaster’s room makes a south-facing window difficult to achieve. Mrs Brown produced a design for the wall panel, which included a figure of Our Lady with the Child almost leaping from her arms in his eagerness to be with us. Although the whole ensemble is a little high up, the general impression from below is attractive and encouraging, readily suggesting Our Lady’s care and concern for the enterprise below.

It was about this time that a benefactor arranged for St Louis Abbey to have an outdoor statue of St Benedict, but in contemporary style. Naturally, memories at Ampleforth began to miss the external statue which used to stand in front of the Old House, from its arrival in 1865 (the gift, together with the terrace, the bridge and the organ in the old church, of Fr Maurice Cooper), although it is true that those who came from Ireland to assist in our kitchens tended to identify the figure as St Patrick. People felt it would be a good idea once more to have a visible sign and reminder of St Benedict’s pastoral protection over Abbey, school and other works, and Abbot Patrick spent considerable time in discussion with Judy Brown about what might be done. In the absence of a benefactor, little progress was made, except to make drawings, and a small model of a possible Benedict in bronze.

It was the Rochford family, whose ancestor was once head gardener at Duncombe Park, who once again came to our assistance. An earlier generation funded much of the building of the Abbey Church, and tragedy was nothing new to them, since Fr Julian (Paul) was not the only one to die out of season, for on 27 May 1993 he was killed on his motor-cycle on his way to say an evening Mass at Howsham Hall school. His sister, Mrs Leonora Wade, decided to join a memorial for him with one for the other members of a very numerous family, many of whom were boys in the school — not all under the same surname of course — and several monks in the Community. The family tree includes some forty Amplefordians, as well as Fr Marian (Douglas Rochford), Fr Julian (Paul Rochford) and Fr Francis (Timothy Dobson). She was delighted with Judy Brown and pleased with the proposed design. The scheme was discussed in Council, and, when the model was displayed in the monastery for a short time, the idea was well liked.

It was agreed to proceed, and as a bonus it was found possible to let Judy Brown use as her studio part of the old Junior House extension (which in the
support over the years. And let us remember that this statue is a memorial to a school towards the church. Indeed, since the figure is of a relatively young Benedict, it reminds us how important he is to the young, not only in our own context and tradition — the school was started nearly two hundred years ago explicitly to generate vocations, although the Procurator soon persuaded them to increase the numbers with lay students — but in more general terms. A monastery is, after all, a school of the Lord’s service.

We and future generations therefore thank Judy Brown for her inspiration, Abbot Patrick for his vision and determination, and most of all Leonora Wade for her most generous gift, and indeed all the Rochford family circle, for their support over the years. And let us remember that this statue is a memorial to a remarkable and faithful monk and priest, JULIAN ROCHFORD.

THE COMMUNITY

Abbot Patrick has been resident since the summer at St Louis, at their invitation, assisting generally with community life. He has not been without other occupations, among the fruits of which is a new translation of St Benedict’s Rule. (Patrick Barry OSB, Saint Benedict’s Rule: a new translation for today, Ampleforth Abbey Press 1997 ISBN 0 85244 435 4 pp viii+103 £10.)

In the Infirmary, Fr Philip Holdsworth continues to take an interest in life, but is now not able to get about unaided. With the help of a wheelchair he is generally able to get to Mass and Vespers, and normally eats in the Refectory. Since Christmas (after a period of intensive language study) he was in Burma from December 1997 to February 1998, helping one of the Bishops there and visiting nun, priests and parishes. It was his fourth visit to the country, the original connection having been made through his eldest brother, Martin (T50) who was British ambassador in Rangoon from 1986–90. Fr David spend the time there touring various dioceses, parishes and religious houses, giving retreats, talks and English classes. The Catholic Church there though small is flourishing, but it suffers as do the rest of the population from an oppressive military regime and isolation from the rest of the world. Any outside assistance and involvement is therefore warmly appreciated. There is also a thirst for prayer and the contemplative life, and a desire to establish monastic houses: there are none at the moment, despite the long tradition of Buddhist monasticism in the country. In March he then took some time off to return via Delbarton NJ, Salford Diocese Head Teachers, with other meetings of schools or teachers. In addition, he has spoken to the Benedictine Synod of Presidents in Spain, and attended regular meetings of the Chevetogne group: this is an organisation of European abbeys intended to foster links between monasteries across the full width of Europe.

Last summer Fr David Morland retired from being Head of Classics in the school, and after twenty-five years’ teaching had some months of sabbatical. Since Christmas (after a period of intensive language study) he was in Burma from December 1997 to February 1998, helping one of the Bishops there and visiting nun, priests and parishes. It was his fourth visit to the country, the original connection having been made through his eldest brother, Martin (T50) who was British ambassador in Rangoon from 1986–90. Fr David spend the time there touring various dioceses, parishes and religious houses, giving retreats, talks and English classes. The Catholic Church there though small is flourishing, but it suffers as do the rest of the population from an oppressive military regime and isolation from the rest of the world. Any outside assistance and involvement is therefore warmly appreciated. There is also a thirst for prayer and the contemplative life, and a desire to establish monastic houses: there are none at the moment, despite the long tradition of Buddhist monasticism in the country. In March he then took some time off to return via Delbarton NJ, Salford Diocese Head Teachers, with other meetings of schools or teachers. In addition, he has spoken to the Benedictine Synod of Presidents in Spain, and attended regular meetings of the Chevetogne group: this is an organisation of European abbeys intended to foster links between monasteries across the full width of Europe.

During November, Fr Colin Bunell came back from Zimbabwe for his ordination to the priesthood in the Abbey on 16 November. During the autumn Fr Theodore Young went out to help with community life, being joined by Fr Benet Pereval in November and followed by Fr Bede Leadh in December. In early March Fr Benedict Webb went out to Zimbabwe for two months. The community there (Fr Robert Igo, Fr Barnabas Pham, Fr Colin) have been having meetings and reflecting on how best to proceed. In February they were assisted in this by Fr Aidan and Fr Mark who went there for ten days: while they were there they went on to South Africa to join a meeting of southern African Benedictines in Kimberley Abbey, taking Fr Robert with them. Fr Mark has also been on support visits or retreats to France, Ireland, India, Japan, China, the Philippines and Nigeria. He has now for some years been one of the most active agents of the organisation Alliance Inter-Monaster, usually simply called AIM, which is supported by the monasteries of Europe and seeks to strengthen the houses of monks and nuns in countries where Benedictine, or any, monasticism is unfamiliar. The name is French because the secretariat is in France.

Fr Dominic Milroy, though now based at Ampleforth, and Oblate Master, is often called away for pastoral work (retreats at the Abbeys of Kergonan, Silos, Walsingham, and Shalstone Sixth Form, and Italian Abbesses in Rome), together with educational conferences (Benedictine Heads in America, at Delbarton NJ), Salford Diocese Head Teachers, with other meetings of schools or teachers. In addition, he has spoken to the Benedictine Synod of Presidents in Spain, and attended regular meetings of the Chevetogne group: this is an organisation of European abbeys intended to foster links between monasteries across the full width of Europe.

Fr Gregory O’Brien has recovered enough activity to be able to resume his pastoral Sunday visits to RAF Leeming. Fr Gregory O’Brien has recovered enough activity to be able to resume his pastoral Sunday visits to RAF Leeming. Fr Gregory O’Brien has recovered enough activity to be able to resume his pastoral Sunday visits to RAF Leeming. Fr Gregory O’Brien has recovered enough activity to be able to resume his pastoral Sunday visits to RAF Leeming. Fr Gregory O’Brien has recovered enough activity to be able to resume his pastoral Sunday visits to RAF Leeming. Fr Gregory O’Brien has recovered enough activity to be able to resume his pastoral Sunday visits to RAF Leeming.
was asked to put together and then direct a whole series of pieces of plainchant, together with some contemporary material, to illustrate the paschal theme of Lent and Easter, for a CD recording to be published by Classic FM in time for this year’s Easter. (Spirit of Peace [Monks of Ampleforth Abbey] Classic FM, CFM CD19.)

In the autumn Fr Andrew McCaffrey, who is working on his Roman doctorate, moved to St Austin’s Grassendale, where he is able to help in the parish. For some months the monks at St Anselm had no chaplain, so Fr Dominic, Fr Augustus, Fr Anselm and Fr Alexander filled in the periods not supplied by monks coming from Belmont. Meanwhile Fr Adrian Canney continued to pay them regular visits, acting as their extra confessor.

Br Boniface Huddleston made his Solemn Profession on 21 April. He has been putting in a lot of spare time on revising and extending the Abbey Internet site (www.ampleforth.org.uk/), and Fr Auspin Canney has been involved in early versions of the English Benedictine web pages, and has helped the monks at Curzon Park Abbey (formerly Talacre), and also the Carmelites with the same sort of thing. Fr Jeremy Sieda at the Junior School has been doing the same thing for them. Fr Justin Price, in addition to advising on this process, has also been in America. After five years as Prior he too has had a sabbatical, and was in the US from October to the end of January. Both his sister and his nephew now live there, but as well as spending time with them he was at St Louis over Christmas, visited the monastery of Christ-in-the-Desert in New Mexico, his haunts of twenty years ago at Loyola University, Chicago, and finally, via the Bahamas — you cannot go direct — paid a visit to Cuba, where the people are hungry for the Spirit. He also spent some time at the St Luke Institute near Washington, where he studied at the Catholic Institute for the Study of Human Sexuality. At their request he will be returning there for some months to help in course preparation.

Recently a new book on our Benedictine history was published, to mark the centenary of the arrival of St Augustine. Two chapters were written by members of the Ampleforth community, ‘The Tenth Century Monastic Revival’ by Fr Oswald McBride — before he went to Rome — and the other, ‘The Norman Reinvigoration’, by Br Anthony Marett-Crosby, just completing his BPhil on Aquinas at St Benet’s. (Daniel Rees ed, Monks of England: the Benedictines in England from Augustine to the present day, SPCK 1997 0 281 05074 0 pp xii+258, £27.50.) Br Anthony is now the only monk student at St Anselm’s. (Fr Andrew McCaffrey moved to St Austin’s Grassendale, where he is able to help in the parish. For some months the monks at St Anselm had no chaplain, so Fr Dominic, Fr Augustus, Fr Anselm and Fr Alexander filled in the periods not supplied by monks coming from Belmont. Meanwhile Fr Adrian Canney continued to pay them regular visits, acting as their extra confessor.)

In the autumn Fr Andrew McCaffrey, who is working on his Roman doctorate, moved to St Austin’s Grassendale, where he is able to help in the parish. For some months the monks at St Anselm had no chaplain, so Fr Dominic, Fr Augustus, Fr Anselm and Fr Alexander filled in the periods not supplied by monks coming from Belmont. Meanwhile Fr Adrian Canney continued to pay them regular visits, acting as their extra confessor.

Br Boniface Huddleston made his Solemn Profession on 21 April. He has been putting in a lot of spare time on revising and extending the Abbey Internet site (www.ampleforth.org.uk/), and Fr Auspin Canney has been involved in early versions of the English Benedictine web pages, and has helped the monks at Curzon Park Abbey (formerly Talacre), and also the Carmelites with the same sort of thing. Fr Jeremy Sieda at the Junior School has been doing the same thing for them. Fr Justin Price, in addition to advising on this process, has also been in America. After five years as Prior he too has had a sabbatical, and was in the US from October to the end of January. Both his sister and his nephew now live there, but as well as spending time with them he was at St Louis over Christmas, visited the monastery of Christ-in-the-Desert in New Mexico, his haunts of twenty years ago at Loyola University, Chicago, and finally, via the Bahamas — you cannot go direct — paid a visit to Cuba, where the people are hungry for the Spirit. He also spent some time at the St Luke Institute near Washington, where he studied at the Catholic Institute for the Study of Human Sexuality. At their request he will be returning there for some months to help in course preparation.

Recently a new book on our Benedictine history was published, to mark the centenary of the arrival of St Augustine. Two chapters were written by members of the Ampleforth community, ‘The Tenth Century Monastic Revival’ by Fr Oswald McBride — before he went to Rome — and the other, ‘The Norman Reinvigoration’, by Br Anthony Marett-Crosby, just completing his BPhil on Aquinas at St Benet’s. (Daniel Rees ed, Monks of England: the Benedictines in England from Augustine to the present day, SPCK 1997 0 281 05074 0 pp xii+258, £27.50.) Br Anthony is now the only monk student at St Anselm’s.
Several of the brethren were able to get to the Centenary Dinner of St Benet's Hall on 14 November. As 101 past members were present, it was held in the hall of Rhodes House, the Warden, Anthony Kenny, being a past graduate member of the Hall as well as a former parishioner of St Austin's, Liverpool. Earlier in the term, on 14 October, all had been saddened by the sudden (but wholly unexpected) death from heart failure of a second year undergraduate, Damian Coghlan.

On 2 December a selection of Abbots of Ampleforth (Basil, Ambrose, Timothy) were present at Westminster for the launch of Fr Gordon Beattie's new book, Gregory's Angels (Gracewing 1997, ISBN 0 85244 386 2, pp 314). This is a well illustrated guide to all the monasteries in the British Isles which follow the Rule of St Benedict, together with their progeny in other parts of the world. The editor has personally inspected all except one (a new foundation which was not there when he visited its region). He took nearly all the photographs himself.

Last — but not least — all our postcodes have been changed, from YO6 to YO62.

2002 — OUR OWN CENTENARY

Between the agreement by Fr Bolton to vacate his mission-house, Ampleforth Lodge, in July 1802, and the clothing of the first three boy postulants, John Molyneux, Peter Baines, and Edward Glover, on 27 May 1803, lies the establishment of a monastic community at Ampleforth, and the roots of its school. The difficulty of establishing any one date as the foundation does not matter very much, since different forms of celebration will probably suit different seasons and times in the academic year.

Celebration is called for, even if by that time a mere centenary may seem dull after an event nominally ten times its extent, and Fr Abbot has appointed three organisers to set something up. Fr Anselm will look at displays and exhibitions, Fr Francis at events of different kinds, and Br Anthony is to supervise publications. The group will meet from time to time to co-ordinate planning.

To begin with we would like to hear of any suggestions which any of our friends (or relations) would like to make: send them to one of the three named, preferably before the end of the summer.

A public relations practice not keeping its own counsel?

Chances are high you have not heard of Chelgate — even though clients over the past year include three of Britain's five largest businesses and a broad spread of major multinationals. The practice is equally at home working with medium size and small companies, professional bodies, not-for-profit organisations and distinguished individuals. Clients also include two of the country's best-known schools.

The firm’s style is discreet and low-profile. It means Chelgate can work with chief executives who know they won't be reading about their PR advisers' role with them over tomorrow’s cornflakes.

Chelgate was founded in 1988. Ten years on it has branches in London, Hong Kong, Singapore and Beijing, a representative office in New York and a strong network of associates worldwide.

Success has been based on a specific commitment: to provide reliable, cost-effective public relations services of the highest professional standard appropriate to the particular needs of each of its clients.

Public relations is about much more than seeking publicity. As we have shown on our own behalf.
We aim to provide the highest quality of personal advice to private clients and trustees. These include the trustees of private trusts formed to protect family assets, as well as the trustees of charities and pension funds.

5 Butts Court, LEEDS LS1 5JS
Tel no: 0113 244 6100 Fax: 0113 244 6101
ready and in three hours we dug three hundredweight. In Bart's itself it was common to be working in the wards until 10pm and sometimes in theatres until 4am, and yet somehow to survive on only two or three hours' sleep which might be interrupted by air raid sirens.

In Bart's there was free accommodation for fifty students who had to be prepared to man first aid posts in the city and act as air raid wardens in the hospital. In my first six months I was one of the thirty on FAP's which meant being at the post alternate nights, but at the beginning of 1941 I was promoted to the group of twenty acting as air raid wardens in the hospital. If the air raids were few and short we got plenty of sleep in ones own bed. But on the bad nights, we were frantically busy. There was one building on the south side which had a small personnel lift, holding five, which could take us up to the roof and from there we could have a grandstand view down to the river of the raids on London docks. The fires were ravaging whole acres of houses and yet it did not seem to occur to us that a bomb might come our way. In May 1941 a bomb did fall on the hospital on a block of students' rooms, but there were no casualties.

The most frightening night occurred when a German land mine came down on King's Cross station with its parachute caught in a signal gantry. The police were able to clear the whole area before it exploded about an hour later. The havoc wreaked on the hospital was dreadful. I was asleep in my room but was blown right across the room in a heap of broken glass. Nearly every window which had not previously been shattered was blown out, and for the rest of my time in that room I never saw daylight again after the window was boarded up.

A problem which occurred after conscription was introduced was the sudden increase of young men admitted as unconscious having collapsed in the street. It was necessary to ascertain whether they really were unconscious and we had a regular routine to discover this. They were all good actors and there would be no response to the first aid efforts to find out. So they would be undressed while we watched their necks and faces to see whether there was any sudden increase of young men admitted as unconscious having collapsed in the street. The impression that we were qualified.

In Islington, one day it was a pretty murky area, just up the road from Pentonville Prison. In my first week a man was shot dead on the hospital steps. A smash-and-grab gang raided a jewellers in Islington High Street and the getaway car went off at speed. It was pursued by a passing car which forced the thieves off the road; there was a fight in which all the baddies were caught; cars collided in the chase and the only casualty we had at the hospital was a baby boy who fell out of his pram from the excitement. There was a pub just down Liverpool Road from the hospital which was known to all and sundry as a clearing station for army deserters to collect an identity card and/or ration book. If pursued by police into the pub there was an escape route out at the back, through the garden and into Chapel Market where they could soon get lost. Every Saturday night the police used to raid, fights would break out and we would assess the casualties. On one such night two old ladies on opposite sides of the street each threw a stone at a policeman, they both missed but they succeeded in hitting each other, both needed stitching. There was a local sweep who was busy all day every week, black with soot and his kids were equally as dirty. But on Sundays he drove to his local church in a Rolls Royce with all the children immaculately clean.

On 22 April 1943 all four students received the results of their finals; all four had passed and were now genuinely qualified but it had been a wonderful preparation for life in the Forces. On receiving our letters we all got into a taxi and went to Hallam Street to sign on the Medical Register. I took another taxi to the Medical Defence Union where I was told the options for joining. I had
only £20 in the bank, but I blew £18 on becoming a life member! What a wonderful day that was. I am still covered by the MDU and I have never paid them another penny since.

Hill End Hospital, where we spent many weeks of our first year, was quite an attractive building set in pleasant grounds. We were sometimes inconvenienced by groups of mental patients peering through the windows into the wards from the garden and terrifying the patients. My sister was a Bart's patient there for a long time and she was under that wonderful physician Sir Geoffrey Evans, admired and loved by all. But it was not a happy hospital, due in large measure to a tight-fisted Medical Director who kept us short of many necessities, but particularly of food. We moaned, so did the nurses, and we expressed our dislike by a number of demonstrations staged by both nurses and students. One such was a skeleton, suitably decorated to be an effigy of the man, hoisted to the top of a high flag-pole, the rope cut by an athletic student who had shinned to the top. It was impossible to get it down without suitable ladders and the fire-brigade had eventually to be summoned; the firemen, up all night dealing with the blitz, were not amused.

The final episode which was successful in forcing his retirement was organised by the students. Nearly forty assembled, late at night outside his front door, each man armed with a supply of aniseed oil. We fanned out, to a pre-arranged plan, so that every single street in St Albans was covered by a student. Within minutes there was a howling, barking mass of dogs around his front door. He came down in his pyjamas and foolishly opened the door and at once this seething mass of dogs rushed in, knocking him over. It took the police and dog owners all night to recapture them, but the message was clear. He went.

There was ample opportunity for every student to obtain as much practice as he or she wished in theatres. We were gloved up most days and often allowed to perform surgical procedures ourselves. I was able to perform a number of appendectomies (under supervision), and stitching up was fairly normal. Circumcisions were common and normally done by students; for anaesthesia the infant was given a lump of sugar soaked in brandy - very effective.

The consultants whom I remember best and who were principally concerned with teaching us were a team of dedicated men who must have had extreme difficulty in coping with the ravages of the war. Professor Sir James Patterson, Koss did more than any other to guide us through the art of surgery and became a friend until his death. He was brilliant and he specialised in the surgery of the sympathetic nervous system. Oswald Tipples taught thoracic surgery until he was called up. Rupert Corbett, a specialist in colitis, took me on as house-surgeon after qualifying. Freddie Capps on ENT surgery, John O'Connell on neurosurgery and H.J. Burrows who worked much of his time at Hill End as Orthopaedic surgeon. George Ellis guided us through the art of giving anaesthesia, remembering that chloroform and ether were the principal agents available. Geoffrey Bourne, the perfect gentleman, was brilliant at teaching gynaecology and midwifery. And lastly, but not least, Professor Garrod on pathology. They and their colleagues not mentioned were a distinguished group of staff, their standards of tuition of the highest and they were able to establish a friendly rapport with the students.

It would be wrong to give the impression that at Bart's in wartime it was all work and no play. Somehow we managed to enjoy a happy social life within and without the hospital. There were plenty of cinemas still standing and like the nurses we medical students were able to enjoy free admission to all London theatres. Every Christmas we spent weeks preparing ward shows and we were blessed by having some gifted students able to sing and act, who produced shows of a high quality. By the end of the day, the amount of alcohol consumed was high and inevitably various stunts were performed. I remember Sister Rees Mogg, a bit of a battle-axe, nearly having an apoplectic fit when she found three of us bicycling round and round her ward after midnight.

In 1940, with the help of some gifts, I bought a car for £30. It was a Standard, two seater coupé with a dickie. When I collected it from a farm there were eggs in the dickie since the vehicle had been used as a chicken run. I obtained a special ration of petrol, being a 'doctor', and I used it to commute within the sector. In 1941, while at St Albans, I was having a Sunday afternoon walk with my cousins and I found an unexploded incendiary bomb stuck in the mud of a ploughed field (it being the day after the raid on Coventry). Surplus bombs had been scattered all round the area by German aircraft returning to base. I carried it back home and stuck it into the dickie of my car, convinced that it could never explode because all the little holes on its casing, which I imagined were air-holes, were clogged with mud. It lay on the dickie metal floor for five years rolling about whenever I cornered sharply. I often had to park at Bart's and truthfully I never gave the bomb a thought. It was in 1946 when my mother asked me to take her up to town for the day that things came to a head. On the return journey, about three miles from home, she asked what was loose in the dickie. I told her and she made me stop and refused to go any further. After an argument by the roadside she eventually was persuaded to finish the journey, reported the bomb to the Bomb Disposal Unit and when those worthies arranged a controlled explosion, I saw an almighty explosion of phosphorus. If it had gone off in Bart's car park a lot of the hospital would not be standing today. The fact that almost all the buildings in the hospital survived the war must have been due to the prayers of St Bartholomew and of the hospital's founder, the monk Rahere; on my all-too-rare opportunities to visit, she still looks exactly the same. Generations of students have passed through her gates since then and must continue to do so. The fountain is there to be a sign of perpetuity.
GOD OR MAMMON?
A Christian Approach to Business

JACK MAHONEY SJ

Fr Jack Mahoney SJ is Dixon Professor of Business Ethics and Social Responsibility at London Business School. He delivered a Headmaster's Lecture on Friday 5 December 1997 on the subject of 'God or Mammon? A Christian Approach to Modern Business', of which the following is the substance. An earlier version of this article was printed in The Month, February-March 1994.

Christian beliefs and attitudes to business

Some years ago, shortly after I had begun to specialise in the study and communication of modern business ethics and had set up the Business Ethics Research Centre in King's College London, I was invited to deliver a paper on 'Communication of Modern Business Ethics' at the annual Oxford Conference of the Society for the Study of Christian Ethics. I took the opportunity to sketch developments from the 1960s in the United States and elsewhere which had led to a fresh look being taken at the ethical conduct of businesses and which people were becoming sensitive to the requirements of human and social, as well as economic, values in society. The official respondent to my paper at the conference, a Protestant minister from a Southern Californian University, began by observing that he found my approach too trusting and naive for his taste, and he referred to the 'blind sanguinity of my tone'. For his part he much preferred business ethics to 'seek a way to issue a prophetic call ... and a ringing denunciation of the culture of acquisitive individualism'.

While he was developing these trenchant and forthright criticisms of my position by way of opening up the general discussion of my paper, I found myself exercised as to how I should respond in turn. Should I adopt an attitude of Christian meekness blended with deprecating British understatement, aimed at taking the sting out of my transatlantic critic's remarks and perhaps showing him how we conducted our disagreements on this side of the Atlantic in a more urbane tone? Or should I retort in contentious kind to what appeared to be a completely wrong-headed approach for a Christian to take to the subject? As those who know me might expect, I decided to go for the latter, entirely, of course, in the interest of truth. I picked up my critic's acknowledgement that he was in a minority among business ethicists, and I rejoined forcefully that the idea of God's eventual definitive intervention into human lives easily led some believers to adopt an attitude of passivity towards events, and to withdraw from society in order to cultivate a simple lifestyle away from the affairs of this world while waiting on the Lord to usher in the next. This emphasis can be seen most clearly in traditions and attitudes of quietism and sectarianism, which regard with suspicion, or at least with moral reserve, all secular or worldly activities, including modern business and the whole enterprise of wealth creation.

For example, in the past thirty years the Christian belief in completion has developed to a dramatic and significant degree in ways which for some modern Christians can colour their entire outlook on life. Traditionally, the doctrine of 'the last things', or in the Greek term, 'eschatology', namely, our beliefs about death, judgement, hell and heaven, naturally turned people's attention to the future and to the way in which God would bring our lives and the whole of human history to completion in his own good time. This idea of God's eventual definitive intervention into human lives easily enough led some believers to adopt an attitude of passivity towards events, and to withdraw from society in order to cultivate a simple lifestyle away from the affairs of this world while waiting on the Lord to usher in the next. This emphasis can be seen most clearly in traditions and attitudes of quietism and sectarianism, which regard with suspicion, or at least with moral reserve, all secular or worldly activities, including modern business and the whole enterprise of wealth creation.

Since the 1950s, however, and the development of Christian political theology, partly in dialogue with post-war Marxism, the idea of God's bringing his work to completion in history took on a much more dynamic expression in the development of a new theology of hope. Hope was no longer seen as a quality enabling us to await a better future with patience and trust, and to endure the present unsatisfactory social or political state of affairs in the meantime. It was no longer a sedative or a spiritual aspirin. Now hope became a prescription for working to change the present state of affairs for the better, not by waiting on the Lord to do it for us eventually but by actively cooperating with the God who is at work in history, and so striving to create conditions in society which enable all people to live even now lives worthy of their destiny.

Active hope

Active hope
A stress on sin

Such an activist interpretation of the Christian belief in divine completion evidently considers the present state of society to be far from what it might be, or indeed should be. And in that respect it relies on another of the four major beliefs which I have identified, that of sin, the fall from grace of God's human creatures and of their continuing human sinfulness, which many Christians also view as the outstanding characteristic of society. There is, I think, no sharper ethical divide among Christians, whether in history or in the present, than in the place and the degree which they accord to human sin and sinfulness in all areas of life, including—or even especially—in business.

A strong strand in western Christian literature refers to human depravity and corruption resulting from some archetypal human act of pride against God, and its reverberations throughout history. In so doing such sentiments may be regarded as spiritual rhetoric, aimed at instilling a deep sense of humility and an awareness of human unworthiness before God and his divine majesty and forgiveness. As the medieval maxim expressed it, there can be no mercy where there is no misery, and so one way to magnify and extol the mercy and sheer graciousness of God has been to portray his human creatures in as unattractive and miserable a light as possible.

Yet it may be said that such a spirituality is also unhealthy and pernicious in the contempt for self and the self-hatred which it can engender and for which it has manifestly been responsible at many periods in history. Indeed, it is a theology which, if allowed to get out of hand, radically undercuts the inherent dignity and grandeur of God's human creatures, and which vitiates all human behaviour and endeavour at its core. And it is also a theology of radical sin and human sinfulness which tends to view life, and particularly life in society, as predominantly a series of spiritual pitfalls and occasions of sin, nowhere more evidently, of course, than in the world of business, dedicated as this is to the constant and increasing production and pursuit of material things.
marketing and consumption, as not just inferior, but as positively alien to Christians. It is true, of course, that the teaching of the New Testament about material goods and possessions is predominantly negative, most strikingly in the dire warnings directed by Jesus at those who possess wealth and riches, for the spiritual dangers to individuals which frequently accompany them, dangers of absorption, self-sufficiency and disregard for other more exalted values. However, what this concentration on the spiritual dangers of possessions to the individual illustrates is that the ethical teaching of Jesus and the New Testament in general is not particularly interested in social ethics, or the shape of society and social issues in general. Nowhere do we find any consideration of the social purpose of creating or producing wealth — goods or services — in order to improve and enhance the lives of people in society.

The early Christians had no economic theory, nor did they give thought to the positive activity of wealth creation in society, the adding of value to natural resources or raw material in order to meet the needs of the earth's inhabitants, including the poor, and in order to increase the standard and quality of living in society. One commentator on the social teaching of the early church makes the shrewd point that the Gospel has nothing to say about the spiritual and moral dangers arising from poverty, such as the temptations and sins which we witness daily today, ranging from dissatisfaction and envy of other people's lot and possessions to the stealing of other people's property and belongings.

Such silence in the gospel on the positive social role of riches, wealth and human resources through the conduct of business, as on other social issues, may be partly explained as a result of the early community of Christians considering that the world would shortly come to an end with the return of Christ, and could therefore be abandoned rather than reformed. It may also be partly explained by the consideration that a group of religious devotees struggling to survive against opposition on the periphery of the Roman Empire was scarcely in a position to try to change the system.

However such silence is to be explained, it may dismay those who would look to scripture alone as a comprehensive and specific guide to all of life's activities and problems. Yet there is an instructive parallel to be found in the way in which the Gospels and Epistles treat of human sexuality, and the degree to which that largely negative approach has profoundly affected subsequent Christian centuries until recently.

The teaching of Jesus on the subject of human sexuality is confined to his views on adultery, divorce, lust, monogamy and celibacy (cf. Matt 5:27-32); while the major Pauline treatment of sexual issues (1 Cor 7) appears grudging in its approach, shows a preference for not getting married and seriously argues that one's spouse can constitute a major distraction from giving one's undivided devotion to the Lord. Few modern Christians would consider this an adequate treatment of the divine gift of human sexuality and of its capacity for personal and social enrichment. And it is only by returning to the Genesis account of creation (Gen 1-2), coupled with the insights of modern psychology, that we have come to find a more positive Christian appreciation of human sexuality as part of the completeness of being human, and as having the capacity to reflect in our human relationships at all levels in society the image of a creator who is essentially interpersonal.

Back to creation

In a similar manner it is by looking afresh at that third of the four great Christian doctrines which I have identified, belief in creation, that Christianity is moving towards a much more positive view of wealth and the business of making and creating it in the common interest, and is thereby providing a more rounded theological treatment to balance the warnings to individuals which are the major New Testament contribution to the subject.

It is slowly being borne in on the Churches that in order to distribute wealth equitably in society it is necessary to create it, in accordance with the medieval maxim that 'no one gives what they haven't got'. And the positive opportunities and conditions for contributing to the creating of wealth and for sharing in God's good work of creation are becoming at long last fit subject for Christian reflection and discussion, not least among Christian business men and women themselves, who have not infrequently felt until recently that they were not being supported by their Churches, that they were even disapproved of in principle, and that the modern fashionable, and entirely justified, stress by the Churches and others on the need for an equitable distribution of wealth in society tends to cast business, especially 'big business', in the role of social villain and exploiter.

Those Christians who would stress belief in the doctrine of creation, then, as the foundation of our positive estimate and theological evaluation of business, stress the basic goodness of God's world and of humanity within it. Developing the earth's resources to produce goods and services to satisfy the needs and aspirations of the increasing millions of its inhabitants not only adds value in economic terms. It enhances the value and quality of human living, by expanding human freedom and culture, and by producing a social environment in which human dignity too can develop and prosper. Within this line of reflection the business of creating wealth in and for society is then seen to be a positive and constructive occupation for men and women, as well as an honourable calling for Christians.

The work of redemption

It can be objected, however, as it was by my American respondent at the Christian Ethics conference, that such a positive approach by way of the Christian doctrine of creation is in danger of being too idealistic about human nature and far too utopian in disregarding the human propensity to sin and human exploitation. Do we not, after all, live in a fallen world?

Some years ago, The Times' Religious Affairs Correspondent observed (3.3.90) that an 'spirituality of wealth creation... would have to start from the
particular risks of that activity’. At the time I took him to task for such pessimism by asking rhetorically whether this negative starting point would also apply to a spirituality of sex, or power, or any other of God’s good creatures. Shortly afterwards, however, the Editor of The Tablet also wrote (24.3.90) that ‘the starting point for any Christian must remain the warnings against wealth in the New Testament’. So I took him to task too, and tried to set the theological record straight by proposing (31.3.90) that ‘the teaching of Jesus on the spiritual dangers of riches may be viewed by Christians as the second-last word on the subject. . . . To attain to a balanced theology, however. . . . we must give more attention to exploring the implications of the first words: “And God saw everything that he had made, and behold, it was very good”.’

My point then was, as it remains, that the goodness of creation has not been totally destroyed by sin; and in any case, it is not Christian belief that we now live in a fallen world. What the Christian gospel proclaims is that the world we live in is a fallen-and-redeemed world, ‘ransomed, healed, restored, forgiven’. It is a world in which Christ has triumphed over sin, and in which his Spirit is at work throughout society and all its activities in healing, promoting and deepening God’s ongoing work of creation in Christ.

These reflections bring out the significance of the final Christian doctrine of the four which I have mentioned as at the heart of Christian attitudes towards the world and God’s activity in it, and towards the conduct of business: the doctrine of redemption, or of God’s saving humanity from the self-inflicted wounds of its sins. To overstress one-sidedly this doctrine of Christ’s work of redemption is to consider that all that went before Jesus was totally destroyed and abandoned, and that there is a discontinuity in God’s work in human history, so that with the Incarnation of Jesus he literally began again. But the mainstream Christian belief is that with the work of Christ humanity was not re-created from scratch; it was saved from the consequences of sin, so that there is in fact a continuity in the trajectory of God’s work of creating us, saving us and bringing us in time to the final completion of his destiny for us.

What this doctrine of redemption should contribute to Christian views of the present world and its activities, including business, is a note of Christian optimism rather than pessimism; a belief that even given the influence of sin there remains a radical goodness about creation; and a conviction that the saving and healing work of God in Christ is even now capable of having some influence for good on the attitudes and behaviour of human beings in their everyday lives. Perhaps belief in the grace of God as present and active in the lives of individuals and society might even – dare one suggest it? — lead to a preference not to view business behaviour entirely in terms of the scandals which erupt with distressing frequency from time to time, and a willingness not to view as typical the fraud and chicanery which these reveal on the part of numerous individuals in business.

Few occupations in society, including that of the clergy, would care to be completely characterised by the vices which are caught in lurid headlines from time to time or would welcome having the failings and disreputable behaviour of some, even leading, figures regarded as typical of the whole. Perhaps truer to life, and to the Christian belief in the grace of Christ operative in life, is to acknowledge the humdrum ordinary honesty and integrity of what one might dare to call a majority of people in most walks of life, including business.

Balancing beliefs

Of the four Christian beliefs which I have identified and explored as capable of throwing light on the conduct of business in society, and amongst which individuals or groups may for whatever reason wish to stress one by contrast with the others, it appears that belief in creation is assuming particular importance and significance today for many Christians. So much so that at least it should not be lost sight of in any emphasis on other Christian beliefs, or suffer by comparison.

I have already shown how a fresh Christian appreciation of the doctrine of creation has enabled Christians to adopt a much more positive approach to human sexuality. It is also salutary to recognise that it is only through a deeper insight into the biblical account of creation that Christians have come, rather late in the day, and with very little help from the New Testament, to a new sense of respect for God’s world into which we are created, with corresponding responsibilities in the ways in which we treat our physical environment and the earth’s resources. For in similar fashion an approach to the activity of business by way of the theology of creation helps us to appreciate that, for all the risks and temptations connected with worldly goods and possessions, wealth and riches should not be considered demonic or evil, but are to be seen as having a positive and God-given social purpose in the continuing work of advancing human society.

Without that creational element a theology of business runs a Manichean risk of being seen as no more than a material source of temptation. But of course, to stress the doctrine of creation to the exclusion of the other doctrines which I have identified would be equally bad theology. Wealth-creation is a risky occupation, as are most worthwhile human activities. Perhaps today, especially, the increasingly global scale of business, the rapidity and secrecy and urgency with which it often needs to be transacted, the amount of what can be at stake for countless individuals, and the sheer power which modern business offers to individuals, managers and corporations, all of these factors make it an occupation which should carry its own particular spiritual health warning for the individuals involved.

And not only that. However inherently creative and honourable an occupation business is in society, it needs to be qualified and moderated in its operation, and kept on course, by a variety of ethical considerations. As modern business ethics has developed, these considerations can be summed up as encompassing: corporate and not just individual accountability; social responsibility, and not just financial; and concern for the interests not just of owners, but also of all the other
stakeholders in a business. It is worth noting that such ethical considerations are not added as if from outside to the conduct of business in society. On the contrary, they emerge as part of the ethical infrastructure of business precisely as a genuinely human and social activity.

From what I have been saying, then, it is clear that there exists a variety of Christian attitudes towards business, depending on whether Christians give particular weight to one or other of the basic beliefs which I have outlined. What makes Christians disposed to prefer one belief to others is a mystery, compounded of temperament, upbringing and grace. Yet the continual challenge for each Christian is to give due weight to all these basic beliefs, in what can be termed a form of dynamic equilibrium.

When this balanced tension is applied to the human activity of business, Christianity can, and should, then address to business first of all words of encouragement and approval, for what it is capable of doing and to some degree actually is doing within God’s design for all his human creatures. It can then, however, add words of criticism and impatience for what it is not doing, or not yet doing sufficiently, to provide an equitable and sufficient share of the earth’s resources for all its inhabitants and to treat each of them with the profound respect due to men, women and children who have each been created uniquely in the image of God.

Another way of conveying the same message in less theological terms is to suggest that Christians should first affirm the importance of business in society and encourage the business community to continue collaborating with God in the good work of creating a just society; and secondly that they should seek and promote ways in which business people can be supported to conduct their business in accordance with ethical values and principles.

One way of identifying such support for those directly involved in the conduct of business is to take the concept of stakeholder in business and to turn it round, in order to examine how stakeholders, as well as being beneficiaries of ethical business, can also be recognised as having their own ethical responsibility towards business. In discharging that responsibility various stakeholders can in fact help contribute to the ethical conduct of business in society. Accordingly, in the remainder of my lecture I propose to choose for business in society of three major stakeholders in business: customers, investors and workforce, alongside those of the business community itself. And first, the ethical responsibilities of customers, or what I like to term customer ethics.

Customer ethics

If Christians were concerned only about their own personal life and their prospects of individual eternal salvation, then the prudent priority might well be to cultivate abstinence or at least a spirit of indifference to one’s possessions. Yet, if we advert to the social role of business and of its constructive role in creating wealth for the benefit of society, it is possible to adopt a more positive attitude in terms of actively using one’s possessions to provide society, including oneself and one’s dependants, with a decent standard and quality of living.

Such a positive approach to customer ethics, as aimed at contributing to the ethical conduct of business in general, is basically concerned with the recognition of one’s economic power as a customer or consumer and with the responsible exercise of that power. It has been observed that every purchase is an economic vote, either of support or of preference for what one purchases, and this has to raise the question of our responsibility for the market choice which we make. We talk of wealth as in general terms adding value to something or to raw materials, and this immediately raises questions of whether what is produced is really of value, and to whom. There is a danger here of imposing on others our own ethical command economy, or of stifling the freedom of choice or the sovereignty of the consumer. Yet the question ought to be asked of various goods and services which are available on the market whether they really are of any intrinsic or extrinsic value, whether they are actually harmful, or whether we might all be better off without them.

It is easy to be sweeping here, however, and to canonise one’s own needs, tastes and interests. It is notorious how one generation’s luxuries can become a later generation’s necessities. It is also possible to be too earnest or solemn in deciding what is good for people and what is not. And if that is so, then no less a theologian than Calvin can correct us. As he wrote, ‘If we ponder to what end God created food, we shall find that he meant not only to provide for necessity but also for delight and good cheer . . . Did he not, in short, render necessary many things attractive to us, apart from their necessary use?’

The point remains, however, that in purchasing various goods and services we are not just encouraging their production and distribution and in some sense ensuring their continuance. We are also associating ourselves in some measure with the manufacturers and suppliers of such commodities, and we are contributing to their success and their continued activities in these and other fields. This, of course, is the thinking behind various forms of market social activism on the part of individuals or groups, who aim by their ostentatious avoidance to use economic power to force businesses to abandon or modify policies or practices of which the activists disapprove. It is also the philosophy underlying the developing of the ‘vigilante consumer’ in the United States which is also evident here in the monitoring activities of environmental lobbies and ethical investment groups.

Without all our purchases necessarily taking on such formal or complicated forms we might do well, nevertheless, to consider regularly, not just what economical purchasing choices we should or should not make, but what ethical implications are also involved in the choices which we do make. In such ways we can regularly, either individually or in concert, make known to suppliers and manufacturers our views on their products, and also on such other issues as their safety records and their policies and practices towards their employees, their suppliers and the law.
The socially responsible use of one's personal or family resources appears to call for such time-consuming and troublesome activities, and to provide a constructive and Christian way of using one's economic purchasing power to influence markets and guide business along ethical rather than unethical lines. And, of course, there is a major social need to communicate such customer ethics to young people, including even pre-teenagers. The marketing and advertising and peer pressures on children, and often through them on their parents, make it imperative that youngsters be taught and educated from an ever earlier age how to be knowledgeable and discerning, that is to say, morally responsible, consumers. And this entails their becoming accustomed how to identify for what they are, not only the pressures to purchase which increasingly surround them, but also the real economic power which they themselves enjoy to influence business through their conscious market choices.

**The ethics of ownership**

One particularly important instance of the ethical responsibility of customers is to be found in the moral implications of buying shares in a company, or the ethics of investment, a movement which is becoming increasingly fashionable today, particularly through investment trusts. What is to be welcomed as the ethical basis of the movement is the increasing realisation that owners of companies have a genuine and direct responsibility for the policies and behaviour of their companies. This responsibility can be acknowledged or exercised in one of three ways. The most obvious is to abstain from, or to divest from, ownership in companies of whose behaviour one morally disapproves, and this on two moral grounds. First, because one does not wish to provide the capital resources which will enable a particular business to be conducted or to flourish, and secondly because one has no desire to profit personally from the proceeds of such unethical business.

A second method of exercising ethical investment is to seek out various companies of which one approves and through one's investment to provide capital and support which will help promote or expand the activity or product in question. The obviously fashionable area for such supportive investment is whatever respects and cares for the physical environment. However, what is surely worth considering here is making more use of ethical venture capital in order to seek out and support new socially valuable products, services and ways of doing business. Such an imaginative outlook for good causes to support, even at some risk for one's investment, is the logical outcome of viewing socially responsible investment as the finding of ways to make as influential and constructive a use of one's wealth as possible.

Midway between ethical abstaining and ethical support there lies the third type of ethical investment activity which is both positive and interventionist, and which seeks by the use of one's capital to give direction to and exercise influence on the behaviour of business in certain ways. Of course, there may be limits to the degree to which such investment activism will succeed. It is unlikely, for instance, that shareholders attempting to influence a company's behaviour will affect its central policy or activity. I cannot see a shareholder in a tobacco or arms company managing to persuade the company or fellow shareholders to change its major product and switch to something more innocuous. It is where particular circumstances or peripheral aspects of the business are concerned that shareholder influence is more likely to be successful, (as in the case of tobacco) in influencing its aggressive marketing and advertising, especially in the Third World, or (in the case of arms) in bringing pressure to bear on influence its choice of markets.

Ned need the influence brought to bear refer directly to the products or services produced by a company, or to the particular circumstances of its business activities as such. In the case of ethically neutral or even good products or services, investors may additionally aim to bring pressure to bear on companies to use their economic power and influence on political regimes which give ethical cause for concern. For instance, the British Section of Amnesty International has recently founded a Business Group of supporters for the purpose of encouraging companies engaged in overseas trade and investment to use their contacts in order to aim at an improved observance of human rights around the globe. Such an initiative can be seen as more than a direct suggestion to individual businesses. It can also be considered as a policy which investors in a particular company may well wish to encourage that company to espouse.

**Additional responsibility**

In addition to considering the responsibilities which investors have for the policies and behaviour of the companies of which they are part-owners, there appears to be a further topical responsibility undertaken by investors, and that is the responsibility which they may owe to the companies of which they are part-owners. This area of responsibility received considerable attention in Britain in the 1980s as a consequence of a proliferation of mergers and takeovers which, after a lull, may be coming back into fashion today. With such activity went a popular charge of short-termism levelled against many investors, as contrasted with what appeared more ethical attitudes of loyalty and concern for the various stakeholders in a weak or threatened company.

The argument has, however, been put forcefully that 'there is, ordinarily, no moral obligation to be, or to continue to be, a shareholder'; and that far from shareholders having a moral duty to express loyalty to the company which they part own, the relationship of ownership to property indicates that it is rather the company which owes loyalty to the shareholder. Moreover, the point is commonly made so far as institutional investors are concerned, who form the great majority of shareholders in Britain, that they in turn have responsibilities to their members on whose behalf they are investing. So much so, that the Institutional Shareholders' Committee last year formulated the general principle that 'in all investment decision-making institutional investors have a fiduciary responsibility to those on whose behalf they are investing, which must override other considerations.'
The case for such realism in limiting the responsibilities of investors, including institutional investors, towards the companies which they might decide to take up or drop seems a powerful one based on the one-way nature of the property relationship and on the primary duty which institutional shareholders have to those on whose behalf they are investing. Nevertheless, both elements in the argument appear in need of further examination and correction. To stress the investor’s relationship to a company in its terms of property rights and the powers of ownership appears to do less than justice to a business organisation, which is so much more than its material assets, and which forms a focal point for a whole interlocking network of human beings and groups: shareholders, managers, employees and their dependants, suppliers and competitors, regular customers and sometimes whole communities. It does not appear fair that in any shareholder decision one can simply shrug off one’s responsibilities to such people on the grounds that property rights are absolute and carry no responsibilities.

Perhaps, in fact, property, with its centuries-old legal implications and cultural associations, is the wrong term to use to describe a business company. In the 1992 Hugh Kay Memorial Lecture, the lecturer, Sir Dermot de Trafford, reflected on various modern moves to recognise a wider responsibility for the company on the part of its Board of Directors and he viewed the Board, as he said, as agents for the interest of all concerned. Indeed, he went so far as to conclude that ‘because the Directors do not hold title to the assets of the Company, they cannot be deemed to be trustees in the legal sense, but morally I believe that this is their role’.

Owner as trustee?

Whatever may be said of the role of the directors of a company, what I want to suggest is that it is much more important and more morally far-reaching, as well as being perhaps truer to day-to-day experience, to consider a public company’s status as an organic going enterprise rather than simply as the absolute possessors of inert property. If this is so, then investors buying into a particular company are in some sense identifying themselves with its interests, and committing themselves to considerably more than its financial well-being. This is perhaps truer to day-to-day experience, to consider a public company need to play a more active role in its governance, and that they cannot abdicate their own moral responsibilities to management, as they have tended to do in the past. Thus, I found it interesting not so long ago to hear Sir Adrian Cadbury, speaking at a conference on corporate governance, observe that shareholder activity in British companies has recently been increasing noticeably, both in terms of voting and in terms of questions being raised at meetings.

Management accountability, of course, was one of the goals which the Cadbury Committee had in its sights when it described its task as ‘bringing greater clarity to the respective responsibilities of directors, shareholders and auditors’ (1.6). It also expressed the view that ‘the [sic] issue for corporate governance is how to strengthen the accountability of boards of directors to shareholders’ (6.1), with the express intention that shareholders should be enabled (3.4), ‘to exercise their responsibilities as owners’. Indeed, as the Report concluded, among the safeguards which can help reduce the risks of fraud or incompetence a key place has to be given to ‘vigilant shareholders’ (7.2).

Accountability

It is, then, inadequate to describe business firms as property and to portray shareholders as no more than owners of property which they can dispose of entirely as they will, and for purely financial reasons should they so wish. There remains, however, the other consideration which aims to justify institutional investors in disposing of their shares entirely in the light of their fiduciary relationship and of their overriding primary duty to their members. What this line of argument fails to take into account, it appears to me, is the full measure of the accountability of such institutions themselves to their members. Board responsibility to owners applies just as much to institutional investors as it does to any companies in which they choose to invest. For institutional investors are agents whose legal and moral duty appears to be no more and no less than to carry out the wishes of their principals and to execute their decisions. As the Cadbury Report observed on this subject (6.12), ‘the use or otherwise of [voting] rights by institutional shareholders is a subject of legitimate interest to those on whose behalf they invest. We recommend that institutional investors should disclose their policies on the use of voting rights.’

In so doing, institutional investors are not only seeking approval for their use of the vote; they are acknowledging that they have a responsibility to
implacable opposition, to improve working conditions in general, stretching successfully from the first Factories Act to — with to date something short of success — the Social Chapter of the European Union.

absence in Britain of labour, particularly in its organised forms, exercising social concerns. In so doing it is simply showing itself as one instance of the criticise the trade union movement for its unremitting pursuit of its members' themselves. I do not mean, of course, that labour is remiss in looking after its own interests where business is concerned; and I do not for a moment wish to judge the workforce. It seems to me that there is an almost total concern for the impact of their investment decisions on various stakeholders in companies, with the growing professionalisation of management and the growing willingness on the part of a diverse ownership to leave the running of the company to the successful activities of their agents.

What we appear to be witnessing today is a realisation that this arms-length dissociation between ownership and management has become too great, that the gap needs to be closed and that the exercise of power in the governance of the company has been abdicated too much to management. The growing shareholder activism which is to be increasingly witnessed on both sides of the Atlantic, and in Continental Europe also, can only be welcomed from the ethical point. For such activism provides at least a precedent and an incentive for shareholders to exercise their inalienable ethical responsibilities, and to make their wishes more effectively known as regards not only the financial, but also other aspects of corporate performance, in order to guide management along ethical rather than unethical lines.

Ethics and the workforce
The final major stakeholder which, I wish to suggest, can help guide business to behave ethically is the workforce. It seems to me that there is an almost total absence in Britain of labour, particularly in its organised forms, exercising social responsibility in attempting to influence the way in which businesses conduct themselves. I do not mean, of course, that labour is remiss in looking after its own interests where business is concerned; and I do not for a moment wish to criticise the trade union movement for its unremitting pursuit of its members' concerns. In so doing it is simply showing itself as one instance of the 'sectional' special interest groups which develop and exist in society for the purpose of looking after the interests of their members. And there is abundant history and evidence of labour and its unions campaigning, often in the face of implacable opposition, to improve working conditions in general, stretching successfully from the first Factories Act to — with to date something short of success — the Social Chapter of the European Union.

But how often does labour aim to mobilise its influence and its power in the interests of any of the other stakeholders in business, the customers, suppliers, competitors or society at large? I seem to recall that some years ago at the TUC, when the subject of the environment was raised as a general social and consumer issue, it was immediately hijacked and channelled into a motion to improve physical working conditions on the shop floor. Again, I repeat, there is no harm in that; but I wonder if a blinkered concern exclusively for one's own interests is in the best interests of society, or even in the long run for oneself? Or whether indeed such a consistently selective policy can be considered socially responsible?

The outstanding instance of members of a workforce exercising social responsibility is, of course, to be found in the activity of whistleblowing, when an employee with ethical misgivings about serious misbehaviour by his or her company may find the normal channels of representation inadequate to remedy the situation, and feels morally impelled to take steps to inform the public on the issue with a view to having it dealt with. A standard popular objection to such behaviour is that it is an expression of disloyalty, either to one's employer or to one's colleagues, and is thus ethically to be deplored.

A more measured estimate of whistleblowing, however, when it is morally justified — and it is not always so, of course — is that it expresses a wider loyalty to society, including those likely to be seriously harmed if the whistle is not blown and someone's little game is not stopped. Additionally the activity can in fact be viewed as long-term loyalty to the best interests of the company, which may not be identical with loyalty to its current officers, any more than loyalty to the state is necessarily to be equated with loyalty to the government which finds itself, by favour of the electorate, currently in power.

Considerably short of whistleblowing, however, and of the need for labour to support justified whistleblowing when it occurs, there are many ways in which a workforce, whether individually or as a group, could exercise its social responsibility for the policy of its employer in regard to such matters as personnel, customer safety and value for money, fair conditions for suppliers, fair competition with business rivals, legal compliance and sensitivity to the physical environment. The workforce, after all, is an indispensable factor in the conduct of business and in the production and delivery of goods and services. As such it must share the responsibility of partnership, or at least of tacit collusion, in whatever unethical policies or practices it is aware are being pursued by its company.

I wonder, however, whether such potential for a constructive exercise of responsibility on the part of labour for the ethical conduct of business has in the past been overshadowed by the strong adversarial tone and culture of the industrial relations between management and labour? And whether in the process the interests and rightful concerns of other stakeholders have simply gone by the board? Yet, if it is true that the other major stakeholders which I have been considering, the customers and owners, have a contributory responsibility for the ethical quality of business behaviour in society, and are thus in a position to influence the conduct of business for good as well as for ill, then the same appears to be at least as true for those who are centrally involved in actually producing and delivering the goods and services and executing the policies of their employer.
And if it is the case, as I have been suggesting, that more public attention should be given to exploring customer ethics and ownership ethics (including ownership ethics concerning the investments of unions and corporate pension funds), it is at least as much the case that considerably more thought and attention need to be given to workforce ethics, and to the responsibility of those on the shop or factory floor for the ethical conduct of the business to which they belong, or rather, which in a moral sense partly belongs to them.

Christian wealth-creation

In such ways, I suggest, business can be helped by its various constituencies in society to pursue good and avoid evil, and be strengthened in its own resolve to conduct itself on ethical lines in a social undertaking which is not separate from society or its face but is an enterprise which business shares with society and its members as a whole. And in this ethical enterprise, I suggest, business can itself from a Christian point of view be helped by appreciating the judgment of a dear friend, Hugh Kay, who stressed that 'the world is meant to be redeemed, not endured'.

Such a constructive and entrepreneurial theology gives the lie to fatalism about the inevitability of widespread wrongdoing, and at the same time indicates the need for human collaboration with God in his work of creation and redemption. It is a work of redemption in which all are called actively to share — the world is meant to be redeemed — and to which, within the Christian perspective, business is daily called to commit itself.

It is, finally, a work in which the goods of the earth, and the value which humanity has in its power to add to them in human and social as well as economic terms, are destined by God's will to become available to an ever-increasing population of the earth. As such it is not just an honourable calling in society; it is a noble and demanding vocation for Christian men and women.

References

OLD AMPLEFORDIAN NEWS

OBITUARIES

JOHN JOSEPH KEOGH
born 30 December 1917; St Oswald’s House September 1932 to July 1935; war service; engineering industry; married 1942 (one daughter); died 28 June 1995 Gloucester

John Keogh was the second of four brothers at Ampleforth: Edward Roosevelt (O35, now in Melbourne and playing golf when we telephoned), John (O35), Patrick Gregory (O37, killed in the war), Richard Philip (O43, now living in Dorset). They are third generation Amplefordians: their grandfather (Charles) George Keogh arrived at Ampleforth in 1864 and their father was Edward J Keogh (OA) of Erdington in Birmingham. John spent most of his working life in engineering, both before and after the war with Lucas, and later with the valve makers Serk Glocom, travelling for them all over Europe, and becoming highly respected in his work. He was in the army in the war and fought at Tobruk in North Africa. On retirement in about 1965, he lived near Gloucester, and died in a retirement home near Prinknash.

IAIN HAMISH OGILVIE MBE
born 25 March 1913 Delvine; St Aidan’s House 1925-31; Edinburgh University; engineer; Royal Engineers; mountaineer; married Bernardine Blackwood Greenshields early 1940s; died 15 September 1997

Iain was the eldest of our family. Our father died at Leys in the spring of 1924, when Iain was just 11 years old and at school at Ampleforth. He had to face life without a father and from his early teens developed a strong sense of duty towards the family. In particular he became a strong influence in helping our widowed mother, who faced the upbringing of her seven children alone. She was 44 when our father died. That spring we moved to Bonaly. After Ampleforth Iain went to Edinburgh University, taking a degree in Civil Engineering, subsequently working on the new causeway joining Uists and Benbecula followed by other work in Scotland.

Released from his ‘reserved occupation’, he enlisted and was soon commissioned into the Royal Engineers as a Second Lieutenant. He was posted first to the 44th (Home Counties) Division, TA. He landed in France in March 1940 and joined the BEF. In the few weeks before the Battle for France,
a unique meeting occurred. Iain arrived with his engineers at Armentières. We met face to face, for Iain had been allocated the billets about to be vacated by his brother Raonuill. (Neither brother was aware of the location of the other.) My bed of the night before was to Iain's that night. This was to be the last meeting of the brothers for five years — until I was repatriated from a German POW Camp, and Iain returned, after the war, from active service in Italy. Back in May 1940, Iain and his engineers had the prime task of destroying bridges, barges and railway lines before embarkation.

In his mid-teens and university days Iain developed two life-long passions — a love of Scotland's mountains and the art of mountaineering, and ornithology — his love of birds. One of his last serious climbs of his active mountaineering life was to be a day on An Teallach in Wester Ross with two experienced climbing friends. It was a brilliant day, with the last snow and ice firm. His party completed most of the day's climb before sandwich lunch-break. His friends agreed to wait while Iain included, alone, a minor peak away from the ridge. Shortly he saw them moving along the ridge. He was concerned when he noticed that they were roped together. Almost immediately he saw them falling down the almost sheer snow face. He descended 400 feet to where they had plunged — he found one unconscious, the other dead. He started on the most difficult task of his life, in an attempt to rescue the unconscious friend. But then he tripped and fell 500 feet further — he no longer had his ice axe, ice hammer, he was badly shaken, seriously bruised and exhausted — he had no hope of making further attempts at rescue and he headed for the nearest croft house, five miles away. This had no phone, but while he lay down, the mountain rescue was summoned — they arrived immediately he saw them falling down the almost sheer snow face.

Iain's attempt to save his friend had been remarkable. His courage, endurance and initiative were later rewarded with the MBE and the Royal Humane Society's Bronze Medal; his friends were lost for forever.

Iain's later stroke should have brought his days on the mountains to a close but, true to his nature, he determined that this would not be so. He completed half of all the Munros; nearly 300, the last of them aged 70 — a record in the annals of Scottish mountaineering. He continued his love of walking, not infrequently of up to 20 miles in a day. His walks gradually shortened as the years progressed, until the final insult of a zimmer. His visits to Scotland, once or twice a year, came to an end. The well known mountaineer and author Hamish McNees had broadcast Iain's exploits on An Teallach on both television and radio.

One of Iain's greatest indoor hobbies was the construction of scale models, of sailing craft, mostly based on Persian Gulf and Indian Ocean boats. They are remarkable for their accuracy, about 20 of them have been offered by Iain to the Royal Scottish Museum. The museum sent experts to see them and accepted them, a great compliment. Iain had a lively and effervescent sense of humour. He would spin great yarns and was an amusing raconteur — always at his best when he had a "dram" in his hand. He had a love of the kilt and always wore it in Scotland. He had a deep, if undemonstrative love of his Catholic Faith. His faith and his family were the bedrock, on this his life flourished.

OA Notes Editor writes: Iain was one of four brothers at Ampleforth — Iain (Hamish) (A31), Alasdair (Preparatory School, killed at St Malo, France, aged 12, by a raid in 1928), Nelson (Chisholm) (A34) and Raonuill (A38). In the early 1940s Iain married Bernadine Blackwood Greenshields, and they had two children; Alasdair (A66) and Sonia — Sonia married Bernard Monaghan and they had two sons, Iain's grandsons, Nicholas Monaghan (D86) and Julian Monaghan (D88). Raonuill's son is David Ogilvie (A69). Raonuill's daughter Fiona is married to Michael Lukas (E65), the elder brother of Andrew (E66), Harry (D70) and Francis (D72). Michael and Fiona's son is Harry Lukas (Iain's great nephew — currently O) and Andrew's son is Simon Lukas (currently E).

**SIR NIGEL MARSDEN BT**

Nigel John Denton Marsden; born 25 May 1940 Panton Hall near Louth, Lincolnshire; St Oswald's House April 1954 to July 1957; Harper Adams Agricultural College, Hertfordshire; in fishing industry 1960s and 1970s; gardener; married Diana Dunn 1960 (three daughters); died 16 November 1997

Nigel Marsden was the eldest son of Sir John Marsden (b. 1884, d. 1958), an Old Boy of Ampleforth (A13) and Lady Hope Marsden. He remembered his time at Ampleforth fondly, good years of fun. After leaving school he wanted to be a farmer and spent two years at Harper Adams Agricultural College. At the age of twenty he married Diana Dunn, the daughter of Air Marshal Sir Patrick Dunn.

After Harper Adams, his father secured him a place in the family fishing industry — first going to sea for three months, spending two months at a time off Iceland in deep sea fishing. Then he went to live and work in Grimsby, becoming the managing director of Consolidated Fisheries. The years that followed were of increasing difficulty for the fishing industry, especially on our entry into the EEC in 1973 — and Nigel had to deal with these bad times, unemployment and eventual closure. After half a century of outstanding success during which time it had operated the world's largest fishing fleet, Consolidated Fisheries closed in November 1982. The company was the first of the major Grimsby trawling firms to collapse and the remainder followed in quick succession. As noted in the editorial quoted below from The Grimsby Evening Telegraph, he sold the furniture in the office to try to keep people in their jobs. He went to see the Minister of Fisheries and Food in London, but gained little compensation.

In later years he became a gardener, building up a business, working all the days that God provided in all weather. But he felt a sort of guilt where he had no guilt for what had happened to the men of the fishing industry, and in later
years the old skippers or their wives would sometimes scream at him. He felt very sensitive and hurt by this, and this worry may have contributed to the sudden and massive heart attack that killed him. He was found when the man in whose garden he was working brought him a cup of tea.

Nigel always had a smile on his face and enjoyed life. He loved the countryside and loved people. He was very welcome at parties, giving much joy to everyone. He had a real joy for life. He was an enthusiast for reading ghost stories and loved to talk about ghosts. He was very supportive of his brother Simon (O64) who succeeds him in the baronetcy. His first cousin was Sir Charles Guthrie, currently Chief of the General Staff, the father of David Guthrie (E90) and Andrew Guthrie (E93). In 1990 he succeeded his father to the baronetcy. The baronetcy had been created for his grandfather Sir John Grimsby Marsden in the 1924 resignation honours of Baldwin: he had been the first managing director of Consolidated Foods, with many fishing boats in Grimsby, Hull, Lowestoft and elsewhere, the largest such fleet at that time in the world, much of which had been commandeered in the First World War.

The Grimsby Evening Telegraph (20 November 1997) Editorial Just as much a victim is quoted with permission: 'It is distressing to be the man in charge when a substantial business with a famous past becomes the victim of circumstances beyond its own control and closes down. It is more difficult when, after all the evidence employees imagine that the man in charge “has come out of it all right”. It was a further personal complication when this “man in charge” inherits a hollow appurtenance of wealth—a baronetcy. People who like titles imagine wealth is a concomitant. Sir Nigel Marsden, of Waltham, whose premature death on Sunday shocked many, was “that man in charge”, who, a refugee from that background of wealth, grand houses and responsibility, shrugged off the first two and concentrated on the third. He was, his brother Simon (O64) who succeeds him in the baronetcy. His first cousin was Sir Charles Guthrie, currently Chief of the General Staff, the father of David Guthrie (E90) and Andrew Guthrie (E93). In 1990 he succeeded his father to the baronetcy. The baronetcy had been created for his grandfather Sir John Grimsby Marsden in the 1924 resignation honours of Baldwin: he had been the first managing director of Consolidated Foods, with many fishing boats in Grimsby, Hull, Lowestoft and elsewhere, the largest such fleet at that time in the world, much of which had been commandeered in the First World War.

Dermot O'Conor-Donelan came from a County Galway family to be a founder member of St Aidan's House, at the time when the new house system was introduced in September 1926. In his younger days he suffered much from ill health, and this led to his leaving Ampleforth in 1927. After further schooling in Belgium, he read medicine at Trinity College, Dublin, graduating in 1933. Deciding to specialise in dermatology, he studied in Liverpool and at L'Hopital Saint Louis, Paris. For a time, he was a naval surgeon in the South China Seas, going a thousand miles up the Yangtse River. From the late 1930s until his retirement in about 1993 he was in Dublin, working as a dermatologist in a number of hospitals and in private practice. In the 1930s and 1940s Dublin, social conditions in deprived areas were poor, and thus skin diseases were widespread, particularly scabies. The Irish Times (obituary 25 February 1998) noted that Dermot was the first academic dermatologist in Dublin and (that) he was a most enthusiastic and astute purveyor of his speciality. The Irish Times described him as ‘always charming, courteous and totally professional’ in dealing with nurses, colleagues and patients. Dermot married Nuila Sheehan in 1945, herself a brilliant young paediatrician, who subsequently gave up her career to become a gardening/robes expert, writing a book on this subject. Dermot and Nuila had two daughters, Maeve and
Aisling, and three grandchildren (Aisling's children). Having a love of France, he had intimate knowledge of their wines, cuisine, language, customs and Gauloise cigarettes; he would visit often the Loire valley and the South-West. Nuala died in about 1988, and his last years were saddened by this. In 1997 he needed surgery on a leg, and was recovering well when he died suddenly.

**LT-COLONEL RICHARD JOHN FREEMAN-WALLACE**

Born 20 November 1928; St Bede's House September 1941 — April 1946; Army — Coldstream Guards, the Royal Hampshire and Gloucestershire Regiments; Secretary and Swordbearer to Lord Mayors of Bristol; Secretary to Lord Provosts of Edinburgh; married Jacqueline Harper 1952 (one son, Richard); retired to Isle of Wight; died suddenly 13 December 1997 Isle of Wight

His son, Richard Freeman-Wallace (E74) writes: If you could summarise a life in a word, for my father's life, that word would be 'service'. Although not born on the Isle of Wight, he came here at the age of three when his mother died. With his brothers and sisters, he was brought up by his beloved Great Aunt Agnes. It was at Ampleforth and at home, in those years, that he had instilled within him the value of service to others.

On leaving school, he was destined for the Bar. Needing to undertake his National Service, he did so in the Coldstream Guards. He so enjoyed service life that he decided to make the Army his career and chose the county regiment of the Island, the Royal Hampshire. Service life took him to Germany, Malaya, Cyprus and Northern Island. He rose steadily from junior subaltern to second-in-command. He then had the difficult task of commanding the Gloucestershire Regiment, to which he and the majority of the officers and men of the Hampshire were transferred. I am sure that he was chosen for this because of his undoubted skills in diplomacy, his even-handedness and — at the right moment — toughness. His last appointment in the Army was in Psychological Warfare, a subject that interested him to the end.

On leaving the Army, his life in public service continued. As Secretary and Swordbearer, he guided six Lord Mayors of Bristol through their tenure of office. He then moved on to become Secretary to successive Lords Provost of Edinburgh for another six years.

It was in Edinburgh that he suffered heart trouble and decided to leave public life. There was only one place that he would settle and that was his beloved Isle of Wight. To say that my father retired would be inaccurate. He exchanged public service for private service. Within a short period, he became an active member of each of the Yarmouth Sailing Club, the Royal Solent Sailing Club, the West Wight Scows Association and the Royal London Sailing Club. He also became Sailing Secretary of the Yarmouth, Secretary of the West Wight Scows and Secretary of the Royal London. Not content with that, he found time to be a Lay Visitor for the Hampshire Constabulary, a reader for the Isle of Wight Society and had recently established a Gentleman's Dining Club. To each he brought his own special talents and enthusiasm. We shall miss him, as a husband, brother, father and friend.

**PHILIP J SCOTT**

Born 30 September 1913 Hull; Preparatory School; St Bede's House September 1927 to July 1931; war service in the Royal Signals, captured in Crete – POW in Crete and Germany; BOCM 1945 to 1971; married Mary Trotman 1946 (died 1972) (four children — three sons and one daughter); married Marian Martin 1979; died 18 December 1997

Philip Scott was the youngest of four sons of Tom and Githa Scott of Hull — he and his brothers were all at Ampleforth: Edmund (B27), Osmund (B29), Stephen (B31), and Philip (B31). His mother Githa had two brothers at Ampleforth (Philip's uncles) — Edgar de Normanville (OA1902, the inventor of the Laycock de Normanville overdrive, now the fifth gear on a car) and Fr Hugh de Normanville (OA1903, founding Housemaster of St Bede's House 1926–40, responsible for swimming in the 1930s, died 1943).

After leaving Ampleforth in 1932, he had various jobs until the outbreak of the war in 1939. He and his brother Stephen joined the Royal Corps of Signals, being sent to North Africa and then to Crete. After a short time in Crete, the Germans invaded the island — Stephen was killed and Philip taken prisoner, being taken from Crete to Germany where he remained a POW until the end of the war.

On demobilisation he joined BOCM (British Oil and Coke Mills), a Unilever company, manufacturers of animal feedstuffs. He worked as a Poultry Adviser in the Wiltshire area, being highly regarded both by his employers and his farmer customers.

Philip retired from BOCM around 1970, and subsequently, as a hobby, he drove the school bus, taking the children to and from schools, to swimming and other outings — as such, he became widely known in the district and was much loved by 'his' children. He loved fast cars, purchasing at the age 70 a Porsche 944. He was a wonderful man, shy, modest, a perfectionist in any undertaking, kind to all and with a wonderful sense of humour. He was immensely proud of 11 grandchildren and one great-grandchild. His last two years were greatly saddened by the death of his son John in 1996 and his sister Madeleine in August 1997. At this time he lost the use of his left hand in a minor stroke, but he never complained and was always patient, having to
Hubert Tyrrell, or Hubie as all his many friends knew him, spent his early years in a house near the Phoenix Park with his family. He had 11 grandchildren and two great-grandchildren. Philip's sister Madeleine was a Benedictine nun at St Mary's Priory, Fernham. His brother Walter produced and trained some top-class ponies which went on to win the Polo Pony Championship in England when sold there.

From school he tried business, and found it not to his liking. On the outbreak of war he rejoined his regiment, the 3rd Hussars, and saw early action in Norway in 1940. When he and his troop were waiting to embark at Narvik, the ship was hit by a freak German bomb which killed the commanding officer and senior officers of the Irish Guards who were on board. He served the remainder of the war in the Middle East, in the Desert. After the war he applied for and got the job of senior starter under both rules of racing, following on the legendary Frank Cannon, and at the same time took on the management of Ballymacarney, Frank's place, which he ran as a stud and a farm for the new owners, Jack and Liz Thursby. He was an exemplary starter, quickly establishing discipline and earning the respect of the riders. I remember early in his career, a horse belonging to the Aga Khan who had run well at Epsom and came over here for the Curragh Derby as hot favourite to be ridden by Charlie Smirke at the height of his fame. Smirke tried to anticipate the start and came in at top speed, yelling to let the tapes go. However, 'the Major', as Hubie was known, stepped on the racecourse, kept his nerve and the tapes stayed down. By some miracle, Smirke avoided the horse or himself being decapitated, screaming 'What do I do now?' Whereupon the leading Irish jockey Morny Wing said 'Oh, Charlie take a bus'. Anyway the horse left the race at the start and was beaten, and the stewards gave Mr Smirke a hefty fine for his pains and the Major was vindicated. He started until his retirement in 1979, and must have officiated in every Irish racecourse, and was responsible for many innovations. After his retirement, he became a member of the Turf Club and the INHS Committee, serving three years as steward of the NH Committee, finishing as senior steward. He was later a steward of Fairyhouse and Punchestown, and continued a lifelong connection with hunter showing, stewarding what he regarded as the cream of the Irish hunter, the medium weight ring in the Horse Show.

In 1951 he married Cooleen and they made their home in Coolamber, near Lucan—a house that I am sure all of us will remember as the most welcoming you could imagine, full of people, children and dogs and in the background mares and foals whose progeny were sold successfully in Newmarket for many years. The family grew up and finally Hubie and Coo moved to Ballinlough, where out of nothing they, with the help of Alan, created a new home with the same magic as before. Hubie was a remarkable person: he had a life of contrasts but was able to adapt himself successfully to all of them, he was a man of deep faith. He was not enamoured with much of the modern world and the words 'Celtic Tiger' and all they mean did not appeal to him.
him. I remember coming to see with him on TV the Varsity Match at Twickenham, which gave him so much pleasure as he saw it as one of the last bastions of truly amateur sport. He was excellent at all forms of equestrian activity, extremely well read with a formidable memory, he could quote ad lib from Surtees, Dickens or thoroughbred pedigrees. He was the best of company, a raconteur, and witty without being unkind. He was a devoted husband, father and grandfather. There are not many like him any more. He will be sadly missed by Cooleen, Elinor, John (C70), David (C72), Alan (C74), Geoffrey (C76) and his grandchildren, and by all his many friends.

His son Geoff (C76) writes: My father had a love of history which lasted all his life. He also had a tremendous memory for quotations and events, and remembered revolutionary events from the formation of the Irish state that occurred very early in his life, such as fragments of burning papers falling on his home near the Phoenix Park, from the fire that destroyed the Four Courts in Dublin. He was a great story-teller, and some of the things that I remember best about him were his way of repeating the punch-line of jokes a second time, as he was still bubbling with the joy of telling it the first time. He would come down to our summer home in Ardmore, in the south of Ireland and dive off the pier, going so deep and staying under so long that I feared for a moment if he would come up again. He would drive me to school when I was five or six years old and listen to me reciting my multiplication tables. I remember going riding with him. I think I will remember his last days; the roar of his radio in the morning, as he listened in bed without his hearing aid in; how he allowed me to lift him up in bed, although he was embarrassed that he needed help, because his strength and balance were going. He said to me recently that he had been very lucky to have been always healthy, and felt he had been blessed in his life. He died at peace, without pain. My father’s funeral service was beautiful, and all his family were there; hundreds of his friends came to pay their respects and celebrate his life. His grandson, Tristan, sang a hymn solo called Be Still, his granddaughters and step-granddaughters read, as well as three of his sons.

4 Jan 1998

HUGH THOMAS

born 24 March 1953; St Hugh’s House 1972; worked for the disadvantaged in London; died 4 January 1998

For most of the 25 years since leaving Ampleforth, Hugh Thomas worked in London in the voluntary and support sector for disadvantaged people – for the homeless, alcoholics and the poor. From about 1991 until his death, he was Housing Support Worker in the East End. His entire life was spent in the caring sector. He died suddenly. He was the younger brother of Professor Eric Thomas (H70).

Nicholas Carr-Saunders was the son of Sir Alexander Carr-Saunders KT, Director of the LSE from 1937 to 1956. After Ampleforth, he was at Imperial College, London, failing an engineering degree. After working with Lucas in Birmingham, he became an inventor, developing an early telephone answering machine and a fast-boiling kettle. He spent time in India before returning to London. In the 1960s, Nicholas Carr-Saunders became an apologist for the therapeutic effects of drugs, from 1988 in particular of Ecstasy, but in 1997 this enthusiasm was tempered by sober medical evidence from the US Food and Drug Administration of the dangerous and long term effect on the brain of the drug. As The Daily Telegraph (5 February 1998) noted, he became ‘an astute businessman and a guru of the Alternative Culture’. He lived in an extraordinary flat in World’s End, Chelsea – what The Times (6 February 1998) described ‘as a shrine to both his design skills and his love of animals’ – a pond ran from the garden into his sitting room and ducks swam and rabbits played. After a fire, he moved in 1976 to Neal’s Yard, Covent Garden. He bought a forest in Surrey. Writing as Nicholas Saunders, he wrote E for Ecstasy (1993), Ecstasy and the Dance Culture (1995) and Ecstasy Reconsidered (1997), and earlier, between 1970 and 1974 he published Alternative London, a forerunner of Time Out, which collated practical and legal information on subjects varying from housing, drugs, political movements and plumbing. He had a series of businesses – one of these selling healthy food at the lowest possible prices, others including a coffee house, and a bakery. He made many adventurous journeys across the USA, South America and Europe, researching hallucinogenic plants and ritual practices amongst religious sects – and it was on such a journey to South Africa that he was killed in a car accident.
THOMAS F HUBBARD


Tom Hubbard was one of two sons of Theodore Hubbard, who had spent much of his life in the Argentine on an estancia in the missions — he had returned to Switzerland in the First World War to assist as a translator (he spoke nine languages) and married in the early 1920s. When Tom was born in Dieppe in 1925, his father was already aged 68, and he died in 1934 when Tom was aged eight. Tom never visited the Argentine and spent his early years at Hove in Sussex, going to Avisford and then to Ampleforth, being in St Edward’s with Fr Raphael Williams as his Housemaster. In 1943 he gained a deferred entry to Oxford, and went straight as a midshipman into the Royal Navy, serving in the Far East with HMS Suffolk, around Burma and India, and after the end of the war, in 1946 and 1947, minesweeping off Scotland. From 1947 to 1950 he was at Wadham College, Oxford, reading mathematics. In 1954 he married Melise de Merindal, and they had three sons: Johnny, Mark (T75) and Richard (T77). In 1954 Tom and Melise went to live in Paris, and except for a year in 1963–64, they remained there for the rest of his life.

After Oxford in 1950, Tom was articled to a chartered accountant, qualifying within two years, and then working for three firms between 1954 and 1980: from 1954 to 1963 in Paris as a chartered accountant with Joscelyn Miles in Paris; from 1963 to 1964 in London with Richard Costain, the construction group, as Group Accountant; and from 1964 until retirement in 1980 in Paris with Glaxo France. After 1980 Tom continued to work extensively, now with the companies of his sons Mark and Richard; he would visit Zaire for about four months each year to help with the business interests of Mark, helping with his coffee plantation CDI Bwamanda in North West Zaire and with the work of the Capuchin (Franciscan) Order in the same area and their work in coffee, transport and infrastructure. In these years after 1980, he also helped Mark and Richard in a fashion house, Ted Lapidus, in Paris, in a foreign exchange house in Eastern Europe, in a UK electronic distribution business and in bringing a diamond mining business (mining alluvial diamonds off the coast of Namibia) onto the stock exchange in Canada.

Always a loyal Catholic, and with fond memories of Ampleforth, Tom was a man of remarkable selflessness and great availability to other people. In 1996 he contracted cancer; given 18 months to live, he decided at first against treatment, enjoying 15 months of good health before receiving treatment in his final months. He died peacefully on 9 February 1998 in London. Tom’s elder brother is Peregrine Hubbard, the founder and first Headmaster of the prep school Moreton Hall in Suffol; although not an Amplefordian (he went straight to Dartmouth and then into the Navy), he married Miriam Fitzalan Howard (killed in a road accident in 1996), the sister of four Amplefordians: The Duke of Norfolk (O34), Lord Michael Fitzalan Howard (B35), Lord Martin Fitzalan Howard (C41) and Lord Mark Fitzalan Howard (O52). Peregrine and Miriam had two sons at Ampleforth: Martin Hubbard (W71) and Theodore Hubbard (W78). Tom and Peregrine are connected remotely with Abbot Trafford of Downside.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 Dec</td>
<td>Caroline and Dominique Harrison (H81) a son, Barnaby William</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Dec</td>
<td>Georgina and Derard Salvin (T79) a son, Gerard Edward Henry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Dec</td>
<td>Serena and Michael Fresson (O63) a daughter, Elinor Violet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Dec</td>
<td>Nicola and Graham Selters (D86) a daughter, Mollie Catherine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Dec</td>
<td>Bridget and Richard O’Kelly (C86) a son, Matthew Alexander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Dec</td>
<td>Annette and Mark Stoker (H84) a daughter, Megan Louise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Dec</td>
<td>Caron and James Chancellor (D78) a daughter, Sasja Georgina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Dec</td>
<td>Lucy and Ludovic Lindsay (A76) a son, Merlin Edward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Jan</td>
<td>Louise and Martin Trowbridge (W78) a son, Laurence Peter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Sept</td>
<td>Lynn and Hugh Cooper (C73) a son, Alexander Norval Paris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Sept</td>
<td>Angela and Charlie Maclean (C74) a daughter, Rebecca Jean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Sept</td>
<td>Harriet and Richard Bland (A81) a daughter, Willow Anna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Sept</td>
<td>Hilary and Philip Rapp (A77) a daughter, Nina Alice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Sept</td>
<td>Ingrid and John Bruce-Jones (A74) a son, Miles Alexander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Sept</td>
<td>Sophie and Charlie Kirk (C85) a daughter, Manic Honoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Oct</td>
<td>Isabela and David Harrington (W78) a son, Nicholas Richard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Oct</td>
<td>Anna and Mark Wilkinson (T85) a son, George Wilfred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Oct</td>
<td>Veronica and Tim Bidie (E72) a daughter, Lucy Constance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beregaria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Oct</td>
<td>Lulu and Andrew Hamson (B75) a daughter, Arabella Felicienne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Oct</td>
<td>Helen and Roger Ploveden (C71) a daughter, Mary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Oct</td>
<td>Carolyn and John Lawder (C65) a daughter, Charlotte Jane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Oct</td>
<td>Catherine and Patrick Grant (A80) a son, William Edward Patrick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Oct</td>
<td>Caroline and Jamie Muir (D70) a daughter, Romilly Eve (died 23 Oct 1997)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Oct</td>
<td>Susan and Nicholas Rodger (W67) a son, Crispian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Nov</td>
<td>Laura and Paul Sellers (B81) a son, Tristan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Nov</td>
<td>Jane and William Hopkins (E81) a son, Benedict John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Nov</td>
<td>Alex and Paul Ainscough (C80) a son, James Onslow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Nov</td>
<td>Lorraine and Frank Hayes (B82) a daughter, Elizabeth Sophia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Nov</td>
<td>Paolo and Adam Budgen (B83) a daughter, Maria-Sofia Jamauna Grace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Nov</td>
<td>Didi and Mark Mostyn (A78) a son, Harry Paul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Nov</td>
<td>Maxine and John Guzai (F82) a daughter, Abigail Rebecca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Nov</td>
<td>Alice and Jonathan Macmillan (W64) a daughter, Samantha Jane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Nov</td>
<td>Lisa and Jeremy Duckworth (A83) a daughter, Alexandra Sophie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Nov</td>
<td>Alexandra and Edward Eyston (E87) a daughter, Agatha Martha Dorothy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Nov</td>
<td>Lucinda and Thomas Wright (T87) a son, Benedict John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Dec</td>
<td>Caroline and Dominique Harrison (H81) a son, Barnaby William</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Dec</td>
<td>Georgina and Derard Salvin (T79) a son, Gerard Edward Henry &quot;Ned&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Dec</td>
<td>Serena and Michael Fresson (O63) a daughter, Elinor Violet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Dec</td>
<td>Nicola and Graham Selters (D86) a daughter, Mollie Catherine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Dec</td>
<td>Bridget and Richard O’Kelly (C86) a son, Matthew Alexander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Dec</td>
<td>Annette and Mark Stoker (H84) a daughter, Megan Louise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Dec</td>
<td>Caron and James Chancellor (D78) a daughter, Sasja Georgina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Dec</td>
<td>Lucy and Ludovic Lindsay (A76) a son, Merlin Edward</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FORTHCOMING MARRIAGES

William Angelo-Sparling (T84) to Kathryn Hardy
Dominic Arbuthnot (E83) to Andrea Kalmin
Patrick Bingham (B89) to Ruth Claridge
Tim Bladnell (A81) to Valerie Todd
Ian Buchanan (T79) to Caroline Mullet
Edward Burrows (D87) to Sara Mayfield
Rupert Burton (C87) to Jane Middleton
Richard Campbell-Davys (J97) to Emma Jackson
Paul Cauchi (H89) to Virginie Fiesot
Richard Channer (D85) to Tracey Secrett
David Cranfield (T80) to Elizabeth Millett
Simon Halmay (A00) to Lucy Anderson
Angus Fraser (W85) to Sally Milner
Ben Gibson (C86) to Victoria Howard
William Gladstone (E80) to Anna Williams
Garfield Hayes (W87) to Elaine Powrie
Thomas Howard (O82) to Sarah Jardine Brown
John James (A88) to Megan Tyquin
Simon Johnson-Ferguson (D85) to Caroline Keogh
Jasper McNabb (T90) to Helen Ferguson
Giles Mountain (B86) to Catriona Steuart-Corry
Toby Mountaing (D87) to Katrin Mellinger
Christopher Myers (W76) to Katherine Cowell
Peter Tapparo (A90) to Thalia Douglas Marshall
Jason Vessey (H80) to Karen Rigby
Barnaby Wetter (E84) to Susan Mary Wild

OLD AMPELFORDIAN NEWS

Karen and Edward Perry (C86) a daughter, Mathilda
Julia and Anthony Bensent (W74) to Otilie Frances
Rose and Edmund Creton (O92) to Lavinia Mary Isabel
Francesca and Erik Rijke (J78) a son, Caspar Audley
Sallie and Adrian Budge (B81) a son, Theo Patrick Erwart
Stanna and Anthony Brown (J84) a daughter, Olivia Eleanor Jane
Ruth and Peter Gosling (C85) a daughter, Martha Lucy Burchan
Tessa and Richard Mountain (C85) a daughter, Constance Francesca
Ruth and Charles Plowden (E79) a daughter, William Thomas Henry
Catherine and Henry Unney (C87) a son, Oliver Charles
### Marriages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Name 1</th>
<th>Name 2</th>
<th>Location 1</th>
<th>Location 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21 Jan</td>
<td>Benjamin Marsh (C88)</td>
<td>Sarah Smylie (St Mary's, Cadogan Street, SW3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Jan</td>
<td>James Newton (H83)</td>
<td>Susan Jane Bowman (Malton, North Yorkshire)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Apr</td>
<td>Tim Parker (C90)</td>
<td>Rosalind Anne Briars (St John's, Farsley, Leeds)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Apr</td>
<td>Amanda Wilcox (OA83)</td>
<td>Damian Hampshire (Out Lady and St Benedict's, Ampleforth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 July</td>
<td>Matthew Jansen (B83)</td>
<td>Michèle Vignaud (St Amand de Belves, Dordogne, France)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Aug</td>
<td>Peter Pender-Cudlip (O87)</td>
<td>Sophie Oliver (St Gregory's, Marnhull, Dorset)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Sept</td>
<td>Luke Pender-Cudlip (O83)</td>
<td>Victoria Sugden (Chapel of the Royal Hospital, Chelsea, London)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Sept</td>
<td>James Versteof (T83)</td>
<td>Heidi Meadows (St Mary le Virgin, Shipley, W Sussex)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Apr</td>
<td>Adam Budgen (B83)</td>
<td>Paola Morriben-Diaz (La Virgen del Pilar, Barrio de San Isidre, Lima, Peru)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Apr</td>
<td>John Guittai (B82)</td>
<td>Maxine Matheson (Leeds)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 June</td>
<td>Gareth Helm (C86)</td>
<td>Kirsty Maunner (St Peter's, Twerton, Devon)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 June</td>
<td>Andrew Ord (B83)</td>
<td>Sarah Caroline Garland (St Osmund's, Salisbury)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 June</td>
<td>Peter Ward (T85)</td>
<td>Katie Rayner (Holy Trinity, Wavertree, Liverpool)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Aug</td>
<td>Julian Monaghan (D88)</td>
<td>Tania Ward (St Margaret of Antüsch, St Margaret's at Cliffe, Kent)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Aug</td>
<td>Paddy Nicoll (O85)</td>
<td>Annabel Arbib (St Mary's, Henley-on-Thames)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Sept</td>
<td>Simon Dick (G78)</td>
<td>Finella O'Brien (St Osmund's, Salisbury)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Sept</td>
<td>Arthur Hindmarsh (B83)</td>
<td>Victoria Noel (Sherborne Abbey)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Sept</td>
<td>Edward Mangles (O85)</td>
<td>Jill Davies (Lady St Mary, Wareham, Dorset)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Sept</td>
<td>George Scott (E86)</td>
<td>Sophie Daniels (St Mary's and All Saints, Ellingham, New Forest)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Sept</td>
<td>Martin Bond (B81)</td>
<td>Susanna Maria Korpia (St Ignatius, Lusaka, Zambia)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Sept</td>
<td>James Daly (E83)</td>
<td>Alexandra Wright (St Mary's, Pulborough)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Oct</td>
<td>Peter Krasinski (C80)</td>
<td>Anna Molesworth-St Aubyn (St Mary's, St Lawrence's, Great Waltham)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Oct</td>
<td>William Browne (C89)</td>
<td>Kate Habbershaw (St Charles's, Hull)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Old Amplefordian News

**Elected Coronation of King Letsie III of Lesotho**

His Majesty KIng LETSEI III (W80) was crowned as King of Lesotho on 31 October 1997. The Times (1 Nov 1997) noted that David Mohato, (contemporaries at Ampleforth remember him as Mohato Seisi) a 34-year-old bachelor and an old boy of Ampleforth was crowned in the national football stadium in Maseru. Letsie III's great grandfather, Moshoeshoe I, secured the protection of Queen Victoria for his people against the advancing colonial forces in 1884. The Times noted that it was the King's second occupation of the throne: 'He was installed by the military Government in 1990 in place of his father, King Moshoeshoe II (O57), but stepped down in 1995 when his father returned from exile in Britain and the Netherlands. He resumed the throne after his father was killed in a road accident' (Jan 1996). The Coronation was attended by President Mandela and the Prince of Wales. The Coronation festivities lasted a near four hours, involving dancing, singing, speeches – the BBC Today programme went live to join the celebrations. The actual ceremony of coronation was brief: the King's uncle placed a leopardskin cloak on his shoulders, a coloured headband round the King's temples and in the King's hand an ornate wooden stick (the equivalent of orb and sceptre). Then five clergy, representing Catholic, Anglican and other denominations, placed their hands on the King's head. The Times and The Daily Telegraph (1 Nov 1997) referred to the King's Catholic faith, and The Times noted that the
King made the sign of the cross as the clergy praised over him. The Prince of Wales brought a message from the Queen: 'I hope devoutly that your reign will see an abundance of Khotso, Pula, Nala for the Basotho nation' and The Daily Telegraph commented that the Prince's 'correct pronunciation of the Lesotho motto, which means 'Peace, Rain, Prosperity', drew a huge cheer'.

**Lori-Lieutenant**

BILL HALL (B52) Lord-Lieutenant County Down (appointed 1996).


JOHN BRENNAN OBE (W60) — West Yorkshire

TONY BRENNAN (E52) — Lancashire.

**New Year Honours 1998** (31 December 1997)

GEORGE BULL (C54) a knighthood for services to the drinks industry. The Daily Telegraph Business News noted (31 Dec 1997) that it had been 'an active year' for George Bull, 'former Chairman of Grand Metropolitan and an architect of the merger with Guinness to create Diageo'. He was appointed Chairman of Diageo plc (17 Dec 1997). He is President of the Advertising Association, a Director of the Marketing Council and a Chevalier Legion d'Honneur.

ANTONY GORMLEY (W68) OBE — for services to sculpture. In February 1998 his new sculpture The Angel of The North was erected at Gateshead.

Vice Admiral MICHAEL GRETTON (B63) Companion of the Order of the Bath.

**The Dimbleby Lecture**

Lord Nolan (C46) gave the Dimbleby Lecture on BBC TV on 5 November 1997; Public Life, Public Confidence — reflecting on his three years as Chairman of the Committee on Standards in Public Life, and argued that the continuing health of democracy depends on public confidence in the ethical conduct of our political leaders.

**Army**

Army commissions 12 December 1997: TRISTAN CHANNER (D92) — Royal Highland Fusiliers; ANTHONY LAYDEN (H91) — Royal Artillery; CHARLIE MACDERMOT-ROE (H92) — Royal Scots Dragoon Guards; JUSTIN MAXWELL-STUART (C92) — Scots Guards; HARRY SCROPE (E92) — Irish Guards.

Lt-Colonel SIMON ALLEN (A80) took command of B Squadron 2 RTR in Fallingbostel in Germany (Aug 1997). Previously he was in Canada for two years; JAMES HUGHES (C93) officer cadet RAF Sandhurst; NICHOLAS MILLER (D76) Commanding Officer designate, Royal Dragoon Guards in Tidworth (from Jan 1999) — presently stationed in Hohne in Germany as Chief Instructor in Gunnery Royal Armoured Corps Wing; BEN RYAN (990) promoted Captain (Nov 1997) — in 1998 serving with 'A' Squadron, Royal Dragoon Guards, in Mrkonje-Grad, Bosnia-Hercegovina, as Civil Affairs Officer; Lieutenant

GRAHAM SELLERS R.N (D86) works as a project manager in Devonport; Major PANDY YOUNG (B82) dental officer for 9 Signal Regiment, currently in Cyprus.

**Recent qualifications**

ROBERT CROSSLEY (B91) doctor (June 1997); DR ALFRAIR GRAHAM (C91) dental surgeon (1997); PATRICK GREESON (D93) psychologist; ADRIAN MOSS (D92) doctor (July 1997); RYAN MURPHY (J90) commercial airline pilot (1998); TIM MURPHY (A64) doctor (from St Bartholomew's Hospital Medical School) (June 1997).

**Studying, training, university**

DOMINIC ERODOZAIN (C93) First in History, St Peter's, Oxford (June 1997); PETER FOSTER, (J95) at the Old Vic Theatre School (studying Stage Management) (until 1998); DANIEL CARSON (E95) a Double First Degree, Trinity College, Oxford (June 1997); TONY BRENNAN (C54) a knighthood for services to the drinks industry. The Daily Telegraph (26 Dec 1997) reported of how 'Italy first fascinated me in my history classes in Junior House with the late Mr Rohan'; J-F TOUTAUX (D90) studying for the bar, ROBERT O'LEARY (D91) Royal Academy of Music, London; RHINO RYLAND (B92) started a one year postgraduate acting course at the Webber Douglas Academy of Dramatic Art in September 1997. When at Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford, Rhino spent much time in the theatre and toured Japan with an OUDS production of Twelfth Night, playing Sir Toby Belch.

**Conservation**

HUGH VAN CUTSEM (E59) was presented in February 1998 with the Laurent Perrier Award for turning his Norfolk estate into a haven for grey partridges and other declining farmland birds. Judges of the award described it as 'an island amid intensive agriculture'. The Daily Telegraph (26 Dec 1997) reported that 'he has built up numbers of wild grey and red-legged partridges. Last year 194 brace of wild partridge were shot in a day, a bag seen on few estates since before the last war'. The judges said that the secret to this success was his 'use of set-aside strips, game crops, wide, uncropped headlands and beetle banks to build up the amount of insect life available to the young partridges and other birds. This extra insect life benefits pheasants, allowing the number of pheasants to be wound down as the wild population increases. The hare population has also benefited due to extra cover and food, and 520 were shot this year. As a result of keeping, Hugh believes the estate now supports 12 pairs of extremely rare stone curlews, which thrive partly on nesting on the land planted with maize for game crops. The Field (Feb 1998) carried a feature article about Hugh van Cutsem, referring to his 'outstanding skill as a game-shot'. (The Telegraph had referred to an earlier article in The Field which described him as one of the
Hugh van Cutsem was one of the organisers of the Countryside March in London on 1 March 1998.

**Westminster and local government**

JOHN BURNETT MP (B63) is Liberal Democrat Spokesman on Legal Affairs. In the annual ballot at the beginning of the Parliamentary year in November 1997 for Private Members Bills, John Burnett came in sixth position, and has been sponsoring a Private Members Bill on Home Energy Efficiency – this makes it legally necessary when a house is being sold for a mortgage lender to have a survey done on a property concerning its energy efficiency.

GORDON DEAN (T83) elected Liberal Democrat County Councillor for Eaton, West Norwich, Norfolk (1 May 1997).

**New Appointments**

NICHOLAS ARMOUR (D69) HM Consul General in Dubai and the Northern Emirates. For three years he has been on secondment to the Department of Trade and Industry in London, including a stint as Director for Export Promotion in the Middle East.

TONY BOND (B76) Regional Accounts Manager, Management Systems Corporation, based in Singapore (Jan 1997).

DR DAVID COGGON (J68) Personal Chair, Professor of Occupational and Environmental Medicine, University of Southampton.

NICHOLAS COGHLAN (A73) First Secretary, Canadian Embassy, Bogota, Columbia.

STEPHEN CRASTON (O71) sales administration, Solvay Group in Watford (Jan 1998) — returning to the UK about 10 years abroad.

JAMES DALGLISH (A68) Head of Education, West Deane Centre, London (1 Sep 97).


JAMES HART-DYKE (C85) was official artist to The Prince of Wales on his tour of the Far East in February 1998. Speaking to The Daily Telegraph (5 Feb 1998), James said he shared many of the Prince's views: 'I suppose I favour traditional, humble buildings'. Amongst his recent commissions was a portrait of Stonor Park, the seat of the Lord Chamberlain, Lord Camoys. Before returning to painting, James worked as an architect.

DAVID HELM (C84) international investment manager with a South African merchant bank in London (July 1997).

PETER HUGH-SMITH (E87) Client Services Associate, Frank Russell Investments (UK) Ltd (29 Sept 1997).


CHARLES INGRAM EVANS (D93) Graduate Building Surveyor with Richard Ellis in London (Oct 97) — following working with this company in Durban for four months.

CHARLES KEMP (J86) national audit manager with Kerrygold in Staffordshire (Jan 1997).

JAMES MOORE-SMITH (T83) in August 1997 started a vocational training scheme in general practice, in Ipswich Hospital NHS Trust. He was one of the authors of An Electrochemical Method for Detection of Nucleic Acid Hybridisation (Jan 1994).

JOE MYCIELSKI (O90) Accounts Executive, Focus PR (March 1997).

PETER RHYS-EVANS FRCS (H66) Visiting Professor at Yale University in 1998. Since 1991 he has been Honorary Consultant Surgeon to the Royal Navy, and since 1986 he has been Consultant ENT (Ears, Nose and Throat) Surgeon at the Royal Marsden Hospital in London. Since 1986 he has been on the Examining Board, Royal College of Surgeons and since 1991 on the Council
JOHN JAMES WEBER
STEPHEN WILLIS
EDWARD TROUGHTON
Biological Sciences at the University of Southampton (1998). Since 1995 he has been Head of the School of Medicine at the University of Southampton.

AUSTIN SUTTON
Professor
Potential Knight Grand Cross of Honour and Devotion — Order of Malta and is a former Hospitaller and now a Member of Council of the Order of Malta. He is from Newcastle with an engineering degree.

NIGEL STOURTON
Regional Managing Partner — South, Ernst and Young

GEORGE SCOTT
Nomura International plc (1 April 1997).

MAURUS RIMMER
Clinical Director of Anaesthesia, Royal Berkshire and Battle Hospitals NHS Trust (1 Jan 1997) — he has been a consultant there since 1979. He is a Fellow of the Royal Society of Medicine.

EDWARD ROBINSON
A timber salesman and in late 1997 started a five year appointment to a sawmill in a small town in Finland called Heinola (he tells us it is pronounced ‘Haynola’) — this is about 90 minutes drive from Helsinki. Having finished his MBA in late 1996, he wrote at Christmas 1997 to us from a train travelling from Perugia to Florence, describing a year of travels through Europe and Africa, including the climbing of Kilimanjaro.

GERALD RUSSELL
1979. He is a Fellow of the Royal Society of Medicine.

ANTHONY SIMMONDS-GOODING (B53) is a Trustee of Macmillan Cancer Relief and holds several non-executive directorships. Between 1972 and 1989, Anthony was, in succession, Group Managing Director of Whitbread (1972-85), Group Chief Executive of Saatchi and Saatchi (1985-87) and Chief Executive of BSB (1987-89). When BSB were taken over by BSkyB in 1989, he gave his time freely for a year to set up, for the Macmillan Cancer Relief Fund, the Macmillan Nurses Appeal; he has seen the income of the Appeal increase in six years from £10 million to £50 million annually. Anthony was also recently on the Board of Brixton Prison.

Books published and academic research

DOMINIC GOODALL (E85) has been working on Sanskrit manuscripts as an allocataire de recherche at the French Institute of Pondicherry in South India. He has just completed his second book — a critical edition of a tenth-century Kashmirian text. He has been elected to a Junior Research Fellowship at Wolfson College, Oxford. Dominic returned to England in January 1998, and, as in 1997, is spending time at Cambridge teaching Sanskrit before returning to Pondicherry. At Pondicherry, Dominic is working to preserve and retrieve valuable Sanskrit texts. His first book was Hindu Scriptures (1996), a revised edition of the work of R.C. Zaehner. India Today International (17 Nov 1997) had an article on Dominic's work headed Palm-leaf Scholar, written by Bindu Menon — asking what impelled Dominic to learn Sanskrit, the article continued: 'It all started in 1987, the year his father Sir David Goodall was posted as the British High Commissioner to India. At Delhi Airport, the person who was supposed to meet him hadn't turned up. Goodall had no money. Frightened and alone, he realised the need to learn the native language. He began with Hindi and since Sanskrit used the same Devanagari script, it seemed 'interesting to learn it too'. He learnt it at Oxford. The language and its literature so fascinated him that 'there was no looking back'. As much as the philosophy, it was the literary features of the texts that appealed to him. In 1990, he earned a scholarship to study Tamil at the University of Hamburg. Next he completed his doctoral studies on the Kishnami, an early tenth-century Saiva philosophical text. The fact that the vast corpus of Sanskrit literature wasn't growing so fast as it was shrinking appalled Goodall. So enthused by the need to preserve rare texts, he is currently involved with the collection and cataloguing of manuscripts (mainly of palm-leaf) at the French Institute in Pondicherry.'

JOHN GOODALL (E88) completed a doctorate in art history at the Courtauld Institute in 1997, and is now working for English Heritage as a consultant on a major project at Dover Castle. He also writes on medieval buildings for Country Life.

Professor FRED HALLIDAY (T63) (Professor of International Relations, London School of Economics since 1985): Islam and the Myth of Confrontation.
JOHN LORRIMAN (H65) has written Continuing professional development: a practical approach (published July 1997 by Institution of Electrical Engineers). The press release for the book reads ‘Continuing professional development is a major issue for all engineering institutions, as well as other professional bodies. This book is designed to enable readers to take a personal responsibility for developing their own skills, competence and career. As well as covering approaches to development and learning, the author considers the roles of support products, institutions, managers, training coaches and mentors, and uses many practical real-life case studies.’

Sir SIMON MARSDEN Bt (O64) is a photographer and has published five books of his photographs – his latest book being The Journal of a Ghost Hunter (Dec 1997, Little Brown), which starts in Ireland and ends in Transylvania in Romania. Earlier books include In Ruins, looking at ruined estates in southern Ireland, and other books on ghosts. Simon lives in Lincolnshire and his landlord is James Heneage (C63), the father of Christopher (E) and William (E). On the death of his brother Nigel in November 1997, Simon succeeded to the baronetcy created for his grandfather in Baldwin’s 1924 Resignation Honours.

CHRISTOPHER PICKLES (D56) gained an MPhil in 1997 – his thesis Texts and Monuments: Ten Anglo-Saxon Churches of the Pre-Viking Period is to be published in 1998 in the British Archaeological Reports series. Since January 1995 he has been Editor of Medieval Life.

Fr NORMAN TANNER SJ (H61) is the editor of Kent Heresy Proceedings 1511-12 (Kent Records, the Kent Archaeological Society/Sutton Publishing 20) – showing the legal proceedings against 53 Kent residents, laymen and women accused of beliefs which the world has come to know as Lollardy (though the word was not used in these trials) in the late Middle Ages. Edward Norman, reviewing this book in The Church Times (17 Jan 1998) wrote: ‘Dr Tanner has again put English ecclesiastical historians in his debt’.

PHILIP VICKERS (C47) is completing a book on the activities of SOE (Special Operations Executive) agents in France during the war.

BOBBY VINCENT (057) co-author of Charity Accounting and Taxation (Butterworths 1997).

journals and television
The Express (previously The Daily Express) and The Express on Sunday have a number of Amplefordians writing columns. HENRY FITZHERBERT (E90) (previously Deputy Editor William Hickey Column – at Ampleforth Henry was head of the AFS, publisher of an Exhibition magazine, Outlook, and coordinator of a school video club) writes a film double page in The Express on Sunday and is a feature writer with The Express – on 9 March 1998 we note that in his Screen Column he wrote about the current successes of three Amplefordians: Julian Wadham (A76), Tom Waller (A92) and Rupert Everett (W75). JAMES O’BRIEN (E90) writes in the William Hickey Column and has a pop music double page in The Express on Sunday. ALBERT READ (W88) is Current Editor of The Express. JASPER REID (O90) does some freelance work for The Express and also The Standard – after about three years he left Swires in the Far East.

JIM HONEYBORNE (B88) is a staff member of the BBC’s Natural History Unit based in Bristol. He is currently directing two half-hour documentaries for the new wildlife TV series Supernatural (transmitted BBC1 Jan 1999).

JEREMY MODERMOY (H85) is The Daily Telegraph’s representative in Central and South America – based in Bogota, Columbia.

STEPHEN MCGIRATH (A90) became a journalist with Dow Jones Newswires in the London office of Covering Commodities Market (June 1997).

JOE SIMPSON (A78) presented a BBC2 climbing series The Face (Jan-Feb 1998).

MICHAEL WHITEHALL (D57) is a film and television producer, and is Managing Director of Whitehall Films. Whitehall Films are producing in 1998 Noah’s Ark II (a six-hour drama), a follow-up to their 1997 drama series Noah’s Ark I. They have in development four two-hour television films: The Go Between, The Hard Stuff, The Sheffield Gang Wars and The Playroom. In 1996 they produced Elements of Doubt.

CDs – Maverick band and Flowerhouse band

CHARLES BLACKWELL (D96), his cousin HARRY BLACKWELL (E96) and NICHOLAS GRIMSHAW (D96) and their band Maverick released their own CD in early 1998. The band played their first gig at the Boardwalk pub in Manchester, the same pub as the Oasis group once first played gigs.

EUGENE ERDOZAIN (C90) plays in a Rock band called Flowerhouse (based in Birmingham). He writes (e-mail 2 March 98) ‘We are playing all around the country in various pubs and clubs (some well known, some not). We have a website (http://www.xinternet.com/~flowerhouse) and a growing mailing list and also a five track CD EP out on Mr Mundo’s records (also sold at gigs and mail order).’
First Ballroom Dancer Oxford Blue

SEBASTIAN MARCELIN-RICE (93) was in 1997 the first ballroom dancer in history to be awarded a full Blue at Oxford. Ruth Gledhill in The Times (26 May 1997) wrote: ‘Although male dancers at Oxford qualify only for a half Blue, Mr Marcelin-Rice, who is studying psychology and philosophy at Exeter College, has been awarded an extraordinary full Blue because of his exceptional performance on the dance floor in the recent Varsity match. . . . Mr Marcelin-Rice did not begin dancing until he reached Oxford. Two years later, he and his partner won the South of England universities Latin American competition, and this year they won the national student contest.’ The Times report quoted the teacher and adjudicator who coaches the Oxford Latin team, Vicky Cunniffe, ‘Sebastian is a showman and a very good competitor. They work very hard and have done very well. Art and sport are not mutually exclusive and I believe dancing is an artistic sport. Like other sports, there is a lot of sweat. But it does not have to be all dirty and muddy to be a sport.’ An e-mail received (6 March 98) from a contact said: ‘Seb got a 2.1 in PPP and is still dancing for Oxford as a member of Exeter Middle Common Room while he does his Post Graduate Advanced Law Diploma to join Freshfields’.

Novices for The Society of Jesus and the Legionaries of Christ

DR STUART CARNEY (A91) and CHARLIE GRANT (089) began a two year novitiate with The English Province of The Society of Jesus in September 1997. Br FELIX DE MERODE (E94) is a novice of the Legionaries of Christ in Salamanca, Richard Bedingfield (E93) visited Felix, travelling eight hours by train from Santiago in December 1997; Richard tells us that Felix was one of perhaps 400 novices. After Ampleforth Felix had spent some time at university in Holland and had been in Mexico where he had come to know the Legionaries. On leaving Ampleforth Felix had gone in an Ampleforth group that included Richard Bedingfield to Medjugorje in December 1994 and has since returned there — he wrote to us at Christmas about the Gospa (Croatian word for Our Lady).

Rugby – Captain of England

LAWRENCE DALLAGLIO (T89) captained England in the winter season 1997-98, including the Five-Nations Tournament. He was appointed captain of England on 29 October 1997. He had led Wasps over the previous two seasons, taking them in the 1996-97 season to only their second league title. In making the announcement of the new England captain, the English coach Clive Woodward spoke of Lawrence as a ‘superb candidate’ and as ‘the type of guy who leads by example’. The England manager Roger Urety said ‘Lawrence stands out as a leader of men. You can sense his presence the moment he walks into the room’. A previous Amplefordian to captain England was TONY BUCKNALL (A63) in 1971.

Old Ampleforth Rugby Football Club 1997-98

The OARFC 1997/8 season has, on results, been good for the club: played 4, won 4; points for 136, points against 84. Worth Old Boys were beaten 24-29, The Entertainers 44-15, Old Gregorians 30-25 and Old Alleynians 28-18. Unfortunately, since Christmas the club has not managed to play again. However, we will finish the season on a high with a tour to Malta after Easter. With the many connections the School has with Malta, it seemed an ideal place to take the first touring side. We shall report on how it went in the next edition. The annual dinner was held on 20 March 1998 at Chelsea Football Club and a variety of players, both current and retired, and their guests were present. Anyone interested in playing for the Club — contact the Secretary, Julius Bozzino, tel 0171 373 0622.

Rugby

ANDREW CANE (C95) capped by Scottish Universities Rugby team, playing against Wales and Ireland in 1997; ROBIN ELLIOT (E90) played for Imperial Medics (won 31-20) in the Hospitals’ Cup Final on 4 March 1998 at the Old Deer Park, and to quote The Times (5 March 1998) ‘Elliot, the centre, hacked through but was then obstructed. A penalty try was awarded as a result’; DANIEL MCFARLAND (W90) professional rugby player with Richmond FC; ANDREW ROBERTS (95) awarded Oxford rugby blue — played in the Varsity match on 9 December 1997.

The future of racing

PETER SAVILL (J65) led the study group which produced the Financial Plan for the British Horseracing Board, for the future organisation of racing. When the 83 page Plan was produced at an Industry Committee Forum in Piccadilly on 14 January 1998, The Daily Telegraph report (15 Jan 98) said that ‘Peter Savill announced his committee’s vision for the sport’s future with great confidence and clarity’ and that “he was warmly applauded”. John Oaksey (The Daily Telegraph, 16 Feb 98) described his presentation as ‘clear and masterly’, and the ‘professional reaction to Peter Savill’s speech as mostly favourable’. Commenting on speculation that he might succeed Lord Wakeham as Chairman of the BHB, Peter Savill said ‘the only ambition I have ever had in racing politics is to do my best to solve racing’s financial problems and do my best for the industry that I love’. The Plan was sent to the Chancellor of the Exchequer and the Home Secretary. The Plan was discussed in the House of Commons in an Adjournment Debate later on the same day as its launch, 14 January 1998, with Peter Savill in the Strangers Gallery.

The future and the past of Hoghton Tower — Shakespeare 1580 and 1998

Sir BERNARD DE HUGHTON Br DL (J62) is working on a scheme to turn Hoghton Tower near Preston into a combined Shakespeare study centre and a theatre dedicated to Shakespeare’s plays. Hoghton is the only building
associated with Shakespeare to remain undeveloped – the 16-year-old Shakespeare is believed to have arrived at Hoghton in 1580, probably to work as a tutor. There is speculation why Shakespeare would have left Stratford to come to Hoghton, and the Daily Telegraph (19 Jan 1998) quotes the Professor of Renaissance Studies at Lancaster University, Richard Wilson, as believing 'the move was dictated by the dramatist's Catholicism'. Hoghton 'was a clearing house for Jesus – Shakespeare would have gone to Hoghton to join up'. But this was 1580, and after the capture of Edmund Campion later that year, Hoghton was raided and many of Shakespeare's patrons were executed. Professor Wilson says, 'The collapse of his Catholic world meant he had to live out his faith through his plays. Hoghton was the year that created the secret Shakespeare and I think his nostalgia comes out of the place'. He describes the scheme as a ' Glyndebourne for Shakespeare'.

Web Site – Catholic Net

PETER MCCANN (A58) has launched a Catholic internet service – Catholic Net – web page: www.catholic.org.uk. The Daily Telegraph (8 Dec 1997) reported that 'the site provides information about Catholic life' – it also provides controlled access to the net.

At random

DAVID AHERN (T68) marketing sales director, London distributing company – between 1970 and 1994 he served in 15th/19th Hussars in Northern Ireland, Cyprus, Germany, Zimbabwe and United Kingdom. BEN ALLER (C74) and his wife Fiona have a wholesale patisserie in Perth, Western Australia. In 2000 he joined a small hotel company based in Dallas, Texas – his first tour of duty will be in Atlanta (based on e-mail 17 June 97). FINIAN DUNLOP (B91) has been appointed Banqueting Manager of The Lygon Arms, Broadway, a part of the Savoy Group. CHARLES DUNN (B78) partner, Linklaters and Paines (1 May 1996). He moved to Bangkok in April 1998 to join the new Linklaters office there. His Honour Judge MARK DYER (B47) a Senior Circuit Judge and Honorary Recorder of Bristol. HUGH ELWES (A63) is a soft drinks executive in Budapest. ROBERT AMBROSE (W57) Project Manager, Black and Veatch, working in Pennsylvania, USA. ROBERT MIBROSE (B65) worked for 17 years as Administrative Officer for the European Council of International Schools, from 1978-1995, ... (477 day-boys, 11-18). He is Treasurer of the Association of Interchurch Families (text from e-mail from Piers).

Mark Hudson (W73) Managing Director, Kable Ltd – a specialist research and publishing company. Jonathan Jackson (C82) runs a mail order picture business. He qualified as a tax consultant, Matthew Janssen (B85) solicitor and advocate in Paris. Francis Kelly (T64) an Inspector of Ancient Monuments and Historic Buildings, with English Heritage. John Kendall (C49) Chairman, John Kendall Group. David Kennedy (D66) Professor and Chairman of Department of Otolaryngology, University of Pennsylvania Medical Center, USA (since 1991). He is President of the International Society of Infection and Allergy of the Nose, Editor-in-Chief of the American Journal of Rhinology, and President of the Philadelphia College of Physicians. From 1993 to 1994 he was President of the American Rhinologic Society. Patrick Kirwan (E87) in Budapest since 1996, setting up a retail advisory department, advising foreign retailers entering Hungary and central Europe. Nicholas Lambi (C91) a stockbroker. Peter Langdale (T74) Head of Italian at Dulwich College. John Lennon (D78) Managing Director, Classic Wines and Spirits. Stanislaw Lubomirski de Vaux (H76) Director of Operations, Strategic Internet Services (Feb 97) – helping companies exploit the Internet. Ed Mangles (O85) works for EFP, a publishing company in Hong Kong. He left the army in April 1994. Toby Mansell-Pleddell (E82) Managing Director, Aquila Corporate Finance Ltd in Budapest (since 1996). Written in Journal of the Hungarian Arm-Wrestling Association 'Supervised arm-wrestling: its role in the rehabilitation of young offenders’ (1995). He is a member of The Society for the Promotion of Cruelty to Hunt Saboteurs and of The Turf Club of London. Ben Marsh (C88) Accounts Manager, Reuters Ltd, London. Edward Martin (C91) with the property company Grinley, studying to be a chartered surveyor. Paddy McInness (T81) Councillor in British Embassy, Cairo (since October 1996). Awarded OBE 1997. Johnny McKeever (A81) Director of Curriculum Bloodstock Agency (since 1995). He is head of bloodstock buying worldwide for the Agency, which is one of largest and oldest bloodstock agencies in the world. He negotiated the sale of the Derby winner Erhaab to Japan in 1994. Jim McSweeney (O61) Manager, College Way Surgery, Coneyrowe Centre. Taunton. Tim McWhirter (O69) Executive Assistant to Chairman of Saga Group Ltd, Folkestone. Christian Minchella (H94) works in the family printing business in Bradford, having finished a degree in hotel management. Jeremy Mitchell (W47) works independently as consumer policy adviser to international organisations, government bodies and consumer groups. Previously, he was Director of Consumer Affairs at the Office of Fair Trading, and Director of the National Consumer Council. He is Public Interest Board Member of the Personal Investment Authority. He is the author of a number of articles and books on consumer protection. Ben Moody (H78) works in New York for Violy, Byarum and Partners, LLC (1 Jan 96). Nick Moon (O72) Co-founder and Managing Director of ApproTEC (Appropriate Technologies for Enterprise Creation) (since 1991) – this is a Kenyan NGO working to create growth and employment in the micro and small business sector. ApproTEC has, in the words of its brochure, ‘created thousands of jobs for less privileged members of society’. Neville Moray (D53) DERA Professor of Applied Cognitive Psychology, University of Surrey. Crispin Morris (D81) Security Development Specialist, Airport Authority, Hong Kong. Charles Morton (A77) Consultant Anaesthetist, Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh (June 1996). John Morton (C55) Senior Consultant, Sun Life of Canada. Richard Mountain (C85) is a Director at Gavin Anderson & Kordang, the leading financial communications and political consultancy in Australia. Recent major jobs have included floating Envestra out of Boral, AMP’s demutualisation and listing and BTR’s Australian building products divestment (e-mail 6 March 98). Christopher Mullen (H66) moved to Milan office of Freshfields in September 1997 for two years – has been with Freshfields as a solicitor since Sept 1991. Jolyon Neely (T79) strategic marketing manager, Axa Sun Life – Bristol HQ. David Norton (A88) elected President, The Institute of Financial Planning. Charles O’Brien (A84) is a solicitor in London. Brian O’Korke (A89) retires 9 April 1998 as Executive Director, Management Consultancy Association. Charles Ogilvie-Forbes (W62) Director Alpha Bravo Associates Ltd, Carlisle. Oppie (T72) works in sports promotion and environmental consultancy in Madrid. Anthony Osborne (C97) awarded a scholarship to study singing at the Royal Northern College of Music. Hugh Osborne (A78) self-employed tour operator – mainly to China (since 1996). James Page (C91) estate agent working in Chelsea for Fanner and Co. Sam Patton (W85)
orthopaedic surgeon in Edinburgh. EDWARD PERRY (C80) Administrator of Ingatestone Hall, a privately owned historic property. JONATHAN PETT (W73) Chief Executive Officer, Colliers Jardine Pacific Ltd, in Hong Kong (Nov 1996). STEPHEN PICKLES (J82) is a drilling geologist working for Halliburton, based in Alberta. From 1995 to 1996 he was an in-field vulcanite manager for Yemen Truckoil – moving land based drilling rigs around the deserts of Yemen's interior. From 1990 to 1995 he was an agricultural engineer and also a spokesperson for immigrant people – a free festival organiser. Between 1983 and 1990 he was a geologist working in the North Sea. GERARD WALES (T85) garden landscaper at The Chelsea Gardener in Sydney Street, SW3. DAMION WALES (E89) is a freelance illustrator. He has drawn postcards for the Ritz Hotel and London scenes to illustrate feature articles in the Evening Standard. EDWARD WEBER (W56) Chairman, Wengen Group of Companies. JAMES WHITAKER (J89) is a surveyor in Lancashire. TOM WILLIAMS (W81) property management (IT) MOD in Bristol and Bath. JAMES WILKS (J77) is a cocoa and coffee broker, and a partner in his own firm. MICHAEL WILSON (O57) Director of Information Technology and Telecommunications – Europe Chrome. He lives in Chelmsford in Essex.

**National Leader of Youth 2000. He works as a barrister. CHARLES TREVERS (A70) is a director of Nordic Timber Council. TOM TURNER (T88) Marketing Manager, DTI Technologies Inc. Lives in New Hampshire. Director of Youth Rugby at Amoskeag Rugby Football Club. MARTIN TYRELL (T90) trainee solicitor, Richard Butler. FRANCIS VON HAMBURG (E85) general manager of Kapenta de Mozambique LDA, a fishing company in Cabara Bassa Lake, Mozambique. GERALD WALES (T85) garden landscaper at The Chelsea Gardener in Sydney Street, SW3. DAMION WALES (E89) is a freelance illustrator. He has drawn postcards for the Ritz Hotel and London scenes to illustrate feature articles in the Evening Standard. EDWARD WEBER (W56) Chairman, Wengen Group of Companies. JAMES WHITAKER (J89) is a surveyor in Lancashire. TOM WILLIAMS (W81) property management (IT) MOD in Bristol and Bath. JAMES WILKS (J77) is a cocoa and coffee broker, and a partner in his own firm. MICHAEL WILSON (O57) Director of Information Technology and Telecommunications – Europe Chrome. He lives in Chelmsford in Essex.**

**The Manquehue Movement in Santiago**

PATRICK PLUMMER (A84) Head of English Department and Head of Theatre in Colegio San Benito, ANTHONY DORE (A87) Catechist and Liturgist in the Manquehue Apostolic Movement, at San Anselmo School in Santiago since February 1997. From 1995 to 1997 he worked as Catechist and Liturgist at the College of San Lorenzo. He is an Oblate of the Manquehue Apostolic Movement. JONATHAN PERCY (C84) Director of Pastoral Affairs at San Benito and an Oblate of the Movement.

**Chasing a criminal – like the Streets of San Francisco**

BEN ELVES (D83) was involved in chasing a criminal, as reported in The Daily Telegraph by Peterborough on 16 October 1997: London's most unlikely have-a-go heroes have identified themselves. Two stylish young art dealers about town, Ben Elves and William Hanham, were recently motoring round Fulham ... when real life crime struck. "We were looking for somewhere to park when a little old lady jumped out into the street and flagged us down," Elves tells me, still audibly shaken. "She told us that she had been mugged so naturally we abandoned the car and gave chase. We caught the man hiding on a wall. He jumped down, pushed me to the ground, bit William's shoulder and ran. We pursued him, pinned him to the ground and waited for the police," reports Elves, struggling manfully to conceal his pride. "It was like the Streets of San Francisco."
Movement. EDWARD O’MALLEY (D) worked at Conservative Central Office and David Alton (former Lib Dem MP) and with the Christian Democratic toured as part of the team organising John Major’s meetings in the election.

Liberal Democrats. CHRISTOPHER ELMER (B) worked in the general election for & S Sock Department in York. JACK ARBUTHNOTT (E) and ROBERT BURNETT (D) sailed in the Caribbean. ROBERT BURNETT (D) worked in the City, in the (D) helped in the general election campaign of Robert’s father JOHN BURNETT (B63) in the constituency of Devon East and Torridge, which John won for the MILBOURN (B) (Toy Dept) were for a time at Harrods; CHRIS QUIGLEY (B) at M Systems (Europe) in Sefton Park, Stoke Poges, Buckinghamshire, and then a FACE -PAW project. GERVASE MILBOURN (B) taught for the first six months of 1997 at a school in Tanzania, living half way up Kilimanjaro — later Gervase travelled in southern Africa with EDWARD O’MALLEY (D), visiting the new Ampleforth monastic foundation of Christ the Word about 50 miles or so south-east of Harare (J uly 1997). Soon after, Gervase was mugged in Harare — Kowloon, Hong Kong. Some did retakes or temporary university courses.

A number worked in industry, commerce, music, politics, farming. ALEXANDER CROMPTON (B), did a TEFL course, worked with Hitachi Data Systems (Europe) in Sefton Park, Stoke Poges, Buckinghamshire, and then sailed in the Caribbean. ROBERT BURNETT (D) worked in the City, in the Metal Exchange and with a merchant bank, in forestry in California and in a hotel in Pennsylvania. WILLIAM GUEST (W), JAMES MCMANUS (T) and GERVASE MIBOURN (B) (Tow Dept) were for a time at Harrods; CHRIS QUIGLEY (B) at M & S Sock Department in York. JACK ARBUTHNOTT (E) and ROBERT BURNETT (D) helped in the general election campaign of Ricketts’ father JOHN BURNETT (B63) in the constituency of Devon East and Torridge, which John won for the Liberal Democrats. CHRISTOPHER ELMER (J) worked in the general election for David Alton (former Lib Dem MP) and with the Christian Democratic Movement. EDWARD O’MALLEY (D) worked at Conservative Central Office and toured as part of the team organising John Major’s meetings in the election.

1996 leavers: note on those did not go directly to university

In a survey of what 1990 leavers did in the first 12 months, 30 (25%) went to university in October 1998 and 90 (75%) had a ‘gap’ year. As to 1996 leavers, the proportions have changed. According to the OA Notes Survey on 1996 leavers on the OA Web page on the Internet (http://ampleforth.org.uk), 48 (45%) out of 107 started at university in October 1996 and 59 (55%) had a ‘gap’ year, most of these going to university in October 1997.

Of these 59, some taught. JACK ARBUTHNOTT (E) and PETER FANE-SAUNDERS (W) helped Aide Inter Monastaire (AIM) from September 1996 to March 1997 in three Benedictine monasteries in India, teaching young monks English – one wrote of teaching English and basketball to 25 postulants aged 15 to 21, sometimes playing cricket with them and with them having a ‘fun week’ seeing tigers and waterfalls. HARRY SHERBROOKE (E) taught at his old prep school, Ludgrove. WILLIAM GUEST (W), PIERRES HOLLIER (H), PAUL THOMPSON (A) and CHRISTOPHER QUIGLEY (B) taught and lived with the Manquehue Movement in Chile from March to September 1997. CHRIS QUIGLEY (Sept-Oct 1996) and CHRISTOPHER ELIR (June-July 1997) taught in Paris schools in Budapest – a FACE-FAW project. GERVASE MILBOURN (B) taught for the first six months of 1997 at a school in Tanzania, living half way up Kilimanjaro — later Gervase travelled in southern Africa with EDWARD O’MALLEY (D), visiting the new Ampleforth monastic foundation of Christ the Word about 50 miles or so south-east of Harare (July 1997). Soon after, Gervase was mugged in Harare — he chased the muggers and recovered his case. BEN PENNINGTON (B) (St Joseph’s School) and DAVID FREELAND (J) helped at schools in Sydney. SIMON GOODALL (W) taught for almost a year at a Catholic secondary school in Chon Hung in Kowloon, Hong Kong. Some did remakes or temporary university courses.

A number worked in industry, commerce, music, politics, farming. ALEXANDER CROMPTON (B), did a TEFL course, worked with Hitachi Data Systems (Europe) in Sefton Park, Stoke Poges, Buckinghamshire, and then sailed in the Caribbean. ROBERT BURNETT (D) worked in the City, in the Metal Exchange and with a merchant bank, in forestry in California and in a hotel in Pennsylvania. WILLIAM GUEST (W), JAMES MCMANUS (T) and GERVASE MIBOURN (B) (Tow Dept) were for a time at Harrods; CHRIS QUIGLEY (B) at M & S Sock Department in York. JACK ARBUTHNOTT (E) and ROBERT BURNETT (D) helped in the general election campaign of Ricketts’ father JOHN BURNETT (B63) in the constituency of Devon East and Torridge, which John won for the Liberal Democrats. CHRISTOPHER ELMER (J) worked in the general election for David Alton (former Lib Dem MP) and with the Christian Democratic Movement. EDWARD O’MALLEY (D) worked at Conservative Central Office and toured as part of the team organising John Major’s meetings in the election.
a village in Tanzania (Jan-Feb 98); MATTHEW ROSKILL (H) lived in a L'Arche Community in France (Jan-March 98). MATTHEW and ANDREW RIDDLE-CARRÉ (E) with Manquehue Movement, Chile (March-Sept 98); PETER SIDGEWICK (C) at an orphanage, NW Romania (Autumn 97). On 16 January 1998 Peter flew to Cape Town to start a six-month appointment on the staff of a boys' school – after looking at the South African Independent Schools Handbook (a cousin in Johannesburg sent him a copy), he wrote to 30 schools, received 10 replies and three offers. After that six months. Peter is joining HAMISH BADENOCH (O97) to travel in Africa. CHARLIE HERBERT (T), JOHN MARTIN (H), EDWARD PORTER (H) and TOM ROSS (T) are on AIM (Aid Monastere International) projects in India, Sri Lanka and the Philippines, teaching English and helping in Benedictine monasteries (1998); CHARLIE ROBERTSON (E) is teaching at a school in the Himalayas (1998); HENRY ROWAN-ROBINSON (T) teaching in a village in Zimbabwe; CHARLIE ROBERTSON (E) is teaching in North India, in the Himalayas.

Robert Nairac GC (1948-1977)

In February 1969 I walked from Brasenose across The Broad to Trinity to seek out the then Captain of OUABC. I found him. The sun shone and the girls were sensational. Work was not on the agenda. In the 1930s. We came after austerity and before the shadow of stress had fallen on the young. We parked our cars in Radcliffe Square. We dined at The Elizabeth.

...in his presence without feeling the better for it. This is a great and rare gift. He would not, as it were, admit of any error. It was sheer, incredible nerve.

we had met; within five, we were friends and before the sun had set, we had recruited a team, revived the club and kept the fixture with Cambridge. It was indeed, action this day. I understand that in the Army, Nairac was known as Bobby and it is true that at Oxford, there were many who called him Bob. But though we shared a flat together on Boat's Hill, boxed together, played rugby together (picking him for the 1970 Greyhounds against the LX Club was a seriously good decision) and, if I had not a brother, he would have been my best man, to me he was always Robert. As we celebrate 100 years of varsity boxing, an anniversary which, but for him, would not have been reached, let us conjure up some memories of that brave and famous man. The Oxford Class of '68 was good looking, confident and unlike any previous generation since the 1930s. We came after austerity and before the shadow of stress had fallen on the young. We parked our cars in Radcliffe Square. We dined at The Elizabeth. The sun shone and the girls were sensational. Work was not on the agenda. In his third year, Robert's car was stolen and though it was recovered, his history notes had mysteriously disappeared. Of course the Rector of Lincoln allowed him a fourth year. It made no difference that his notes had been his "A" level notes. Undergraduates were chosen by different criteria in those days. It was the Swinging Sixties. Even against such a backdrop, Robert stood out. He was the most handsome of his generation. He had a terrific aura. No one could be in his presence without feeling the better for it. This is a great and rare gift. He never once indulged in a biting or satirical jest, which is always remembered by the victim long after it is forgotten by the speaker.

Apart from his skill in the ring, Robert was an expert falconer. He kept – he indeed lived with and expected his friends to live with – a variety of ferocious hawks. I recall one particularly large and violent bird which used to perch on his wardrobe. This monster was normally kept hooded but if Robert thought that a guest was getting above himself – as rugby players usually do in the presence of boxers – he would unhood the beast and demonstrate the Nairac method of feeding. Robert would place a small cube of raw steak on the bridge of his nose, between his eyes. Then he would approach the creature and put his face about 12 inches from the hawk's and, holding its gaze, remain motionless. After an agonising wait the hawk would strike and take the piece of steak, leaving Robert's eyes and the rest of his face unscathed. This was not a trick. There is no method of training a hawk to do this – on the job training would not, as it were, admit of any error. It was sheer, incredible nerve.

Robert was a romantic, an enthusiast, simple hearted, brave, a charismatic leader and quite without guile. He wanted to be a soldier and especially to join the Grenadier Guards. A connection with that regiment was needed, so my father proposed him. If what follows seems angry, that is because I am. Liddell Hart, when asked to explain why England had never experienced a military coup, pointed out that this was because, in the peacetime Army, no one of any intelligence was ever allowed to rise above the rank of Captain. In Robert's case, only massive incompetence can explain – though it cannot excuse – what followed. I attended Vincent's dinner at Lord's in the Autumn of 1976. Robert
came in. He walked across to talk to David Badenoch – also Lincoln – and me. I knew that he was serving in Northern Ireland and asked him how he was getting on. He said he was working undercover, in intelligence. I simply could not believe this. A child could tell from 50 paces that Robert was Ampleforth, Oxford and the Guards. There never walked a man less capable of any deception, let alone of anything dishonourable. But it was true. Even at Vincent’s dinner he had an automatic in a shoulder holster under his jacket. I begged him to give it up and to return to proper regimental duties. I reminded him that he was an officer of the line, that he had no obligation to soldier out of uniform, that he was unfit for such work, that he was a leader of men in battle and not a solo artist. It was no good. He spoke of duty. He spoke of the importance of his work. He said that people depended on him. He mentioned the Secretary of State. I embraced him and said farewell. Six months later he was abducted, tortured and murdered by the IRA. We, who knew him, loved him. And we wept.

But let us go back to Oxford. I see Robert in the ring. He was fast. He had a lovely style, he was fluid and he seemed never to retreat. I do not recall that he was ever beaten, but if he was, it must have been a crooked verdict – no doubt at Cambridge! I fought him once in a bare knuckle fight, which was the main attraction, at a riotous summer party held on a College Barge. We were screaming on by the Fancy and though he gave me at least a stone, I took some terrible punishment. I see him turning up at my future parents-in-law’s house with two pheasants for dinner and my fiancee, now my wife, asking him if he would be an usher at our wedding. I hear still his charming reply that he hoped that we would not mind if he was late — and this before we had fixed the date, let alone the time! As I write, I have in front of me the OUABC Captain’s book containing Robert’s account of the revival of the Club. He wrote: ‘I decided to get a team together, try and get permission to revive the Club, get Blue recognition and box Cambridge. Looking back on it, I think I was mad.’ I reply as follows: Robert, you were not mad — you were a Star. We thought so then; we know it now. One of your heroes, Pierce Egan, wrote: ‘In a word — I trust I shall always be found at the Scratch, with Honour’. Not many are found at the Scratch. Even fewer are found there with Honour. You, dear Robert, were always there, with Honour.

Julian Malins QC, 17-11-97

---

**AGM Ampleforth Society 1 November 1997**

The new Constitutions of The Society were approved. Copies can be obtained from the Hon Sec, Ampleforth Society, Ampleforth Abbey, York, Y062 4EN.

---

**Future events**

- **AGM of Ampleforth Society and Dinner at Ampleforth**, to coincide with Sedbergh match, Saturday 17 October 1998. Fr Francis, 01439 766797. Please ring or write if you are able to come and stay; come to an informal lunch or a dinner.
- **Manchester Hot Pot, November 1998.** CA Brennan Esq, The North Wing, Hoghton Tower, Preston, PR5 5SH; tel 01254 852301.
- **5th London Supper Party, November 1998.** Andrew O’Flaherty Esq, 36 Fitzrover Avenue, West Kensington, London W14; tel 0171 321 0399 (office).
- **6th Edinburgh Supper Party, October-November 1998, 01439 766797.**

New York: Nicholas StCL Baxter (E72) and Margot Slade: (home) 001 212 463 0002, (office of Nicholas): 001 212 463 0001 (answering machine); e-mail: slade@nytimes.com; Margot Slade writes: ‘Please note that the event is in the planning stages and that they will be contacted by one of us. We hope they can all come to the first official organising supper meeting/greeting event.’


**Information**
tel 01439 766797; fax 01439 788182; e-mail: francis@ampleforth.org.uk

**Ampleforth OA News Web Site**
http://www.ampleforth.org.uk

---

**Ryedale Country Lodge, Nunnington**
(01439) 748246

A charming Country Lodge set in 4 acres of gardens
Seven Double En-suite Bedrooms
1998 Price £70.00 per room – including Full English Breakfast
Restaurant open - Wednesday to Sunday
THE SCHOOL

SCHOOL STAFF 1997

Headmaster
Second Master
Third Master
Director of Studies &
Head of Physics
Director of Arts,
Head of Sixth Form &
Head of Modern Languages
Director of Admissions & PR
Director of Professional Development &
Head of History
School Guestmaster
Second Guestmaster

Fr Leo Chamberlain MA History
Mr J.F. Hampshire BEd Biology
Fr Richard ff ield BSc, ACGI, AMIMechE Physics
Mr I.F. Lovat BSc, MInstP
Mr C.J.N. Wilding BA
Mr H.C. Codrington BEd History
Mr P.W. Galliver MA, MPhil
Fr Adrian Convery MA
Fr Francis Dobson FCA, SDSS Politics

Fr Gabriel Everitt MA, DPhil Head of Religious Studies
Fr William Wright BSc Mathematics
Mr G.W.G. Guthrie MA Business Studies, Economics
Fr Edward Corbould MA History
Fr Christian Shore BSc, AKC, DPTh Head of Biology
Fr Cuthbert Madden MB, BS, MRCP Religious Studies, Biology
Fr Christopher Gost MA Religious Studies
Fr Richard ff ield BSc, ACGI, AMIMechE Physics, Religious Studies
Fr James Callaghan MA Modern Languages, Religious Studies

Fr Bede Leach ARICS, MCIOB, MCIArb Procantor
Fr Simon Trafford MA Classics
Fr Prior LLB, BA Religious Studies
Fr Kevin Hayden STB, MA Religious Studies
Br Chad Boulton BA, Religious Studies
Br Luke Becken MA, MPhil, Religious Studies
Fr Paulinus Walsh Cert Theol, Religious Studies
Fr Raphael Jones STB, Religious Studies

HOUSEMASTERS

St Aidan's
St Bede's
St Cuthbert's
St Dunstan's
St Edward's
St Hugh's
St John's
St Oswald's
St Thomas's
St Wilfrid's

Fr Bede Leach ARICS, MCIOB, MCIArb Procantor
Fr Simon Trafford MA Classics
Fr Prior LLB, BA Religious Studies
Fr Kevin Hayden STB, MA Religious Studies
Br Chad Boulton BA, Religious Studies
Br Luke Becken MA, MPhil, Religious Studies
Fr Paulinus Walsh Cert Theol, Religious Studies
Fr Raphael Jones STB, Religious Studies

MONASTIC COMMUNITY

Fr Bede Leach ARICS, MCIOB, MCIArb Procantor
Fr Simon Trafford MA Classics
Fr Prior LLB, BA Religious Studies
Fr Kevin Hayden STB, MA Religious Studies
Br Chad Boulton BA, Religious Studies
Br Luke Becken MA, MPhil, Religious Studies
Fr Paulinus Walsh Cert Theol, Religious Studies
Fr Raphael Jones STB, Religious Studies

LAY STAFF

K.R. Elliot BSc Physics
D.S. Bowman MusB, FRCO, ARCMCM Music
S.R. Wright FRCO, ARCMCM Music
G. Simpson BSc Mathematics
C.G.H. Bekom BA, MPhil, CMath, FIMA Head of Mathematics
J.D. Cragg-James BA, DGenLing Modern Languages
A. Carter MA Head of English
M. Brennan BSc, Fr-MetSoc Head of Geography
Mrs B.M. Hewitt BA BA Head of TEFL, Modern Languages
P.T. McAleny BA, AdDip Ed Head of Business Studies, Economics and Politics
D.P. Billott MSc, PhD, CChem, FRSC Chemistry
W. Leary Music
M.J. McPartlan BA Modern Languages, Religious Studies
W.M. Motley BSc Biology, Theatre Manager
S. Bird BA, ATC, DipAD Acting Head of Art
G.D. Taitman BEd Games Master, Physical Education, History
K.J. Dunne BA Modern Languages
P.S. Adair BA, DLC Design
M.A. Barras BSc Physics, Head of Computing
Y.D. Little MA, MusB, FRCO, ARCM, LRAM Director of Music
D.R. Lloyd MA, BSc, DipSPLD Head of Fourth Form, English
Mrs P.J. Mellings BSc, BA Head of Activities, Mathematics
D. Willis BEd, Med Mathematics
Mrs R.M.A. Fletcher MA Head of General Studies, English
A. Doe BA Classics
X. Warren BSc, PhD Mathematics
*Mrs R.E. Wilding BA, DipTEFL Modern Languages
D.L. Allen MA, DPhil, CChem, MRSC Chemistry, Physics
J.C. Allistone BA Film/TV English, TEFL, School Counsellor
M.A. Pedroz MA English
A.S. Thorpe BSc, CChem, MRSC Chemistry, Physics
W.J. Dore MA, FRCO Assistant Director of Music
P.J. Connor BA, MA Head of Careers, History
M.R. Peters BA, PhD Assistant Head of Religious Studies, History
B.W. Gillespie BEd Head of Technology
S.J. Smith BSc Biology
*Mrs J. Zeng MA, PhD, MLitt Chinese
M. Weare MA, GRSM, ARCM, LRAM Music
S.J. Howard BSc Chemistry
Miss C. Houihane BA Classics
R.M. Stewart BA Religious Studies
M. Torrens-Burton MA TEFL
*Mrs J. Ayling BA Geography

* indicates new staff
The following boys joined the School in September 1997:

E.N.R. Addington (O), J.J.M. Bevan (B), J.B. Bilalte (C), M.C.W. Birch (T), P.I. Bodenham (D), E.W.G. Brady (W), W.M. Calvert (H), E.N. Cameron (C), E.X.S.P. Cazalla (H), Y.-S. Choung (T), E.J.A. Clarke (E), W.B. Corder (W), G.V. Costelloe (D), M.J. Crawford (W), A.M.J. Crichton-Stuart (E), C.E.B. Dalziel (B), C.M.G. de Gatellier (W), G.E.S.D. de Stacpoole (J), A.H. Farquharson (T), B.J.B. Fitzherbert (E), H.E. Fraser (E), A.C. Gugen (W), C.H. Goodway (H), M.P. Grant (O), J.P. Hamilton (O), H.Y. Han (E), T.L.G.A. Harrison-Topham (E), M.J. Hassett (O), O. Hee (O), M. Hegedu (T), R. Henderson (O), W.R.H. Hollins-Gibson (H), A.J.A. Hughes (E), A.P.S. Ingelheim (T), D.L. Jolin (W), B.J. Kavanagh (T), T.T.P. Lacombe (B), B.M.H. Lallemand (O), N.J. Ledger (C), B.F. Leonard (J), H.M.E. Lesinski (J), L.A. Liszka (T), H.E.D. Lydon (T), T.O.C. Marks (O), R.A.J. Mezdari (C), R.J. Macloughlin (C), J.M. Martinez Rodriguez (W), M.W.M. Mauritz (H), R.R. Messenger (C), F. Moliner Sanz (D), E. Moore (T), S.H. Morshed (E), P.S.G. O’Gorman (B), J.J. Paul (T), F. Porillo-Buillio (A), J. Poswiata (J), O.G.C.E. Python (B), J.P. Ramirez (C), T.P.A. Ramden (D), G.M.P.-Y. Rebolu-Salze (D), M.M. Reynolds (C), J. Rurberford (T), C. Saiz de Vicuna (J), E.M. Sandys (H), B. Schneider (D), J.R.C. Scott-Williams (T), J.I. Selia Casanova (D), P. Sharpley (D), B.M. Sherbrooke (W), L.M. Sibielak (B), R. Singh (H), P.A.F. Slater (O), A.N. Spitzky (H), J.R.H. Stachels (A), J.D. Suff (C), L.B. Summer (J), D.A. Thosburn-Muirhead (O), M.E. Tong (O), A. Vaskovi (J), S. Vassallo (H), A.L.G.M. von Salis-Soglio (E), W.G. Wadsworth (B), E.R.D. Walton (O), G.F. Wardenburg (B), D.C. Welsh (D), E.G. Wilkinson (B), O.P. Williams (C), M.D.A. Wilson (B), C.S. Wright (T).

From the Junior School:
N. Arthachinda (J), B. Allerton (T), A.B. Bulger (W), W.J. Chinapha (O), T.G. Davies (H), H.R.J. Deed (W), B.J.D. Delaney (O), J.N. Dil (D), B.P. Dixon (H), C.E. Dolan (B), S.P.J. Donnelly (J), C.D.P. Donoghue (B), R.H. Ferze (O), M.S. Hampton (J), R.J.K. Heathcote (J), J.R.W. Hewitt (H), B.J. McAllister (H), E.D.M. McAndrew (W), D.St J.B. McCann (D), J.W.B. Morris (H), C.P. Murphy (E), C.J.G. Murphy (E), J.A. Prichard (D), J.S. Robertson (D), M.T. Scott (J), W.A. Strick van Linschoten (O), R.W. Taylor (D), J.A. Vickers (W), J. Wong (T), F.C.P. Wyvill (E), P.C. zu Oettingen-Wallerstein (J).

The following boys left the School in December 1997:
St Bede’s P. Kalmar, L.M. Sibielak, E.W. Williams
St Cuthbert’s J.B. Bilalte, P.M. Harrison
St Dunstan’s P.P. Cooke-Anderson
St Hugh’s Y.-W. Choung, R. Singh
St John’s J. Poswiata, P. Sharpley, A. Vaskovi
St Thomas’s Y.-S. Choung, M. Hegedu, L.A. Liska, J.J. Paul
St Wilfrid’s M.-J. Crawford
THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

MAJOR SCHOLARSHIPS

B.F. Leonard
Dulwich College Preparatory School

E.W. Beady
Farleigh School

MINOR SCHOLARSHIPS

J.R. Hewitt
Ampleforth College Junior School

J. Rutherford
St Hilda's School, Whiby

W.E. Moore
St Richard's School, Herefordshire

C.S. Wright
Farleigh School

SIXTH FORM HONORARY SCHOLARSHIP

P.M. Cruickshank
Ampleforth College

SIXTH FORM HONORARY MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP

D.N. Halliday
Ampleforth College

MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP MAJOR AWARD

E.R. Walton
Aysgarth School

MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP MINOR AWARDS

J.J. Paul
The Minster School, York

R. Furze
Ampleforth College Junior School

A. Strick van Linschoten
Ampleforth College Junior School

J. Scott-Williams
King's College School

H. Lydon
Westminster Cathedral Choir School

HIGHER EDUCATION ENTRANTS OCTOBER 1997

1994 LEAVER

Moy C.D. (B) Oxford University, St Hugh's Chemistry

1995 LEAVER

van Gatam N.P.G. (E) Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester Estate Management

1996 LEAVERS

Adoque A.J. (E) Newcastle University Agricultural Business Management

Acon C.R.H. (E) Edinburgh University History

Armsough R.J. (E) Leeds University Mechanical Engineering

Anderson L.A. (E) Herriot Watt University Estate Management

Arbutnoot J.P. (E) Oxford University, Jesus PPE

Barford J.C.E. (E) Edinburgh University History of Architecture

Berry C.R.L. (T) Edinburgh University Agricultural Economics

blackwell C.A.B. (D) Salfor University

Brennan J.J. (E) West of England University Business Studies

Breantinkelneyer B.R. (W) Edinburgh University Business & Accounting

Bennett R.W.A. (F) Oxford University, St Benet's

Bennett Armstrong H.R.A.R. (H) Humberside University Equine & Business Technology

Carter (Miss) L.C. (O) East Anglia University History of Art

Chan A.O.W. (W) London University, St George's Hospital Medicine

Cook J.E.G. (E) Newcastle University Agri-Business Economics & Management

Crichton-Davies N.R.R. (E) Reading University Management

Crompton A.R.J. (B) Southampton University English

Davies de Frankopan L.G.A. (W) London University, King's Theology

Doulton A.J.S. (E) Thames Valley University Performing Arts

El Jundi A.J. (T) London University, LSE Law

Elner C.M.B. (I) Kent University English & American Literature

Ewers W.R. (O) Bristol University Economics

Fare-Saunders P.B. (W) Oxford University, St Hugh's Classics

Field P. (O) Newcastle University Politics & Social Policy

Freeland O.B. (T) Newcastle University Rural Environmental & Business Management

Gibbs J.W. (T) Nottingham University Ancient History & Archaeology

Glynn, J.N.H.O. (T) Portsmouth University Politics

Goodall S.C. (W) Oxford Brookes University Statistics & Economics

Grimsbey N.A. (D) Manchester Metropolitan University History

Guest W.R.J. (W) Durham University Humanities

Hamilton M.A. (O) Manchester Metropolitan University Classics

Halam-Fox A.F. (W) Glasgow University History of Art & Sociology

Hemmings L.A. (E) West of England University Modern Languages

Hobbs W.M. (F) Oxford Brookes University French & Management

Hollister P.D. (O) Southampton University Psychology

Horn J.A. (I) Leeds Metropolitan University Leisure & Sports Management

Jackson D.G. (I) West of England University Psychology & Health Science

Jackson R.A. (C) City University Sociology & Media Studies

Langan-Onkofe A.M.A.G. (A) Manchester Metropolitan University Social Studies

Leneghan E.R.A. (A) Newcastle University History

Leraine J.J. (H) West of England University Business Administration

Lomax J.K. (O) Edinburgh University English & Philosophy

McManus J.R.B. (T) West of England University Business Studies

McNab B.R.O. (T) Manchester University English

Milburn G.M. (B) West of England University Business Studies

Moran W.L. (I) Newcastle University Politics

O'Malley E.H.K. (I) Oxford University, New College Ancient & Modern History Economics & Accounting

Pennington B.T.A. (B) Bristol University Archaeology

Preston T.E. (C) Edinburgh University Philosophy

Quigley C.G.M. (B) Bristol University Management

Ribeiro B.L. (E) North London University History of Art

Sherbrooke H.M. (B) Bristol University Mathematics

Shalom S.B. (C) Oxford University, Exeter Philosophy

Simpson R.J. (C) Sheffield Hallam University Business Administration

Stewart M.P.P. (I) Newcastle University Agricultural Business Management

Thackray R.W. (O) Middlesex University Design & Technology

Thompson P.N. (A) London University, University European Studies

Thomson D.C. (A) London University, LSE Economics

Urrutia Ybarra J. (A) Bristol University Philosophy & Mathematics

Waddingham R.G. (H) West of England University HND Business & Finance

West D.J. (H) West of England University
THE AMPIEfOUTH JOURNAL

1997 LEAVERS

Adamson N.L. (C) Reading University
Arthur A.J. (W) London University, Royal Holloway
Arreal J.A. (C) London University, Royal Holloway
Aspinall M.I. (B) Business Studies
Ayres J.D. (C) Management Studies & French
Balmer J.J. (C) Manchester University
Berry J.E.A. (H) Management Studies & French
Bowen Wright T.D. (A) Management Studies & French
Bozzino J.J. (W) Management Studies & French
Cahill D.E. (C) Management Studies & French
Campbell-Davys R.C. (B) Management Studies & French
Case F.S. (W) Management Studies & French
Chan I. (E) Management Studies & French
Charles-Edwards L.G. (W) Management Studies & French
Cheung W.S. (H) Management Studies & French
Chung G.S. (B) Management Studies & French
de la Sota R.U. (B) Management Studies & French
Denny G.M. (B) Management Studies & French
Edwards J.D. (B) Management Studies & French
Gallaher D.C. (C) Management Studies & French
Ghahame D.A.R. (C) Management Studies & French
Grant-Bjorgo L.-H. (B) Management Studies & French
Healy T.F. (C) Management Studies & French
Ho F.Y.-W. (E) Management Studies & French
Holbys K.P.D. (B) Management Studies & French
Holroyd J.A.P.M. (C) Management Studies & French
Horne Dale P. (B) Management Studies & French
Horth A.R. (C) Management Studies & French
Jeffrey J.K.F. (B) Management Studies & French
Jenkins A.G.M. (C) Management Studies & French
Johnson R. (W) Management Studies & French
Jungthirapanich P. (A) Management Studies & French
Kelsey M.J. (A) Management Studies & French
Latter P.N. (B) Management Studies & French
Law A.M. (C) Management Studies & French
Lentaigne J.D. (C) Management Studies & French
Leung E. (B) Management Studies & French
MacDonald A.D.I. (C) Management Studies & French
Macfarlane B.J.A. (C) Management Studies & French
MacKee T.W.A. (B) Management Studies & French
Marken C.J. (H) Management Studies & French
Masey D.E. (B) Management Studies & French
May A.M. (A) Management Studies & French
Mera-Bates D. (D) Management Studies & French
Molony J.E. (B) Management Studies & French
Mollen D.T. (B) Management Studies & French
O'Malley J. W. (B) Management Studies & French
O'Sullivan E.R.H. (W) Management Studies & French
Poloniecki D.P. (B) Management Studies & French
Richardson T.R.C. (J) Management Studies & French
Riley W.D. (J) Management Studies & French
Sparkle C.J. (A) Management Studies & French
Tang T.M.-S. (B) Management Studies & French

THE SCHOOL

Wilson J.N.R. (A) Liverpool University
Youaf U.I.C. (C) Newcastle University
Zolowski N.P.J. (H) Edinburgh University

THE COMMON ROOM

This term we welcome several new colleagues and hope that they, and their families, will be happy at Ampleforth. Bill Lofthouse is the new Head of Classics and resident Assistant Housemaster in St Aidan's. Another Oxford classicist, he joins us from St Bede's College, Manchester. Matthew Cooke was Director of Music at Cranleigh Preparatory School for five years. His move to our Music Department will enable him to broaden his experience into senior school teaching and to prepare for a diploma in organ. The Art Department has two new members of staff. Lawrence Quigley taught at secondary and tertiary levels, he is a practising artist with exhibitions in London and the provinces. Tim Morrison, also a freelance artist, has taught in adult and further education, and in art colleges. Charlie Harran joined the technical staff in the Biology Department in 1994. We congratulate him on completing an Open University PGCE part-time in the School during 1996-1997; he now combines part-time Biology teaching with his technician's responsibilities. Tom Wilding will be remembered by many as a pupil in the School (D92). He joins the Modern Languages Department part-time this year to teach Spanish, having graduated from Exeter in the summer. Our language assistants this year are Elliot Louan (French) and Volker Derballa (German). Volker is in his gap year from St Stephen's, Augsburg. Elliot is a recent graduate in English from the University of Angers; he plans to return to the University next year to study for a higher degree.

Matthew Torrens-Burton and Jo Hemming are congratulated on their engagement. Jo has recently become relief matron in the School Infirmary.
crossed national boundaries in a way that made it much more difficult to control than with previous press barons. He discussed the arguments for and against a privacy law.

Anthony Howard has been Obituaries Editor of The Times since 1993 and Chief Political Book Reviewer for The Sunday Times since 1990. After Westminster School, Christ Church, Oxford (at Oxford he was President of The Union and Chairman of the University Labour Club), becoming a barrister (called to the Bar at the Inner Temple) and National Service, Anthony Howard worked with Reynolds News (1958-59, Political Correspondent), The Manchester Guardian (1959-61, Editorial Staff), The New Statesman (1961-64, Editor 1972-8, succeeding Dick Crossman), The Sunday Times (1965, Whitehall Correspondent and then Washington Correspondent), The Observer (1966-69, 1971-72), The Listener (1979-88, Assistant Editor 1981-88). He has been presenter of Panorama (1989-92) and Channel Four's Face the Press (1982-85). He is a regular contributor to Newsnight. He has presented many television political biographies (eg Jenkins, Whitelaw, Butler, Powell), and other television and radio documentaries (eg Politics by the Seaside). His books include Rab: the life of RA Butler, Crossman: the pursuit of power, The Age of Austerity. He edited the Crossman Diaries, following the death of Dick Crossman.

Wednesday 3 October 1997: Mr Michael Cudlipp ‘Prejudice’
The text of this lecture was printed in full in the Ampleforth Journal Autumn 1997 Volume 102, Part II pp 127-137.

Friday 21 November 1997: Baroness Hooper of Liverpool and St James's in the City of London ‘Democracy: Challenges from Europe and South America’
Baroness Hooper spoke of the democratic ideal of liberal democracy against the background of developments in recent years in the politics of Eastern Europe and of South America. She spoke of the ideals of a pluralistic society with free elections, a free media, the right to freedom of association, and a party system. In 1989 the fall of the Berlin Wall, the collapse of communism and of the Soviet Empire in Eastern Europe, and in 1990 the collapse of the Soviet Union had led to new political systems. Baroness Hooper spoke of the difficulties of these emerging democracies and the challenges ahead. In South America there had been a move away from right wing military dictatorship and the emergence of new democratic systems amidst new economic growth.
Baroness Hooper of Liverpool and St James's in the City of London was the European MP for Liverpool from 1979 to 1984 (and an EDG whip), and since 1993 has been a member of the parliamentary delegation to the Council of Europe and to the Western European Union. Between 1985 and 1992 she held government office in the Thatcher-Major Governments. At present she is a Deputy Speaker in the House of Lords. Baroness Hooper has held a graduate fellowship in Quito in Ecuador, and she is currently President of the Hispanic and Luso Brazilian Council, known as Canning House.


Visiting Ampleforth College?
Stay with us in the village!!

The White Horse
Ampleforth

Comfortable en suite rooms
with tea & coffee making facilities
Good food
Fine ales
A traditional pub atmosphere
Just £46 per room bed and breakfast

West End
Ampleforth
York
YO6 4DX

Telephone
Jim and Wendy Davison
on:
01439 788378
Colts Canter Winning Team 1997

Captain Robbie Boyd. They saw the cadets training and had tea with the Officers and Senior cadets. For the first time, we entered the Land Command Orienteering Championships, ten CCF and seven ACF teams took part. We were placed sixth overall. Underofficer Tom Pembroke (E) was placed 24th out of 94 runners. Congratulations go to the Colts Canter team for winning the competition (last won in 1982).

JFD

RAF

For both the Army and the RAF section, the winter term contains most of the year's training. With one of the largest intakes in its history, the RAF section has therefore been very active, taking advantage of the clear weather to get out as much as possible. Training covered many different aspects. During the first week, the new cadets were plunged in at the deep end, with an escape and evasion exercise, which pitted them against the senior cadets. Meanwhile, the cadets in other years completed their Part II proficiency exams, with a pleasingly large proportion of them attaining high grades. We have also had the opportunity to use a number of Cadet GP rifles, with which we did much welcome weapons training. In addition to all the activities organised at school, the section took advantage of the air experience flying available at RAF Leeming, with all the first year getting a chance to try out the controls in the RAF's Bulldog trainer. The end of last term brought a number of promotions: Kieren Guillett (O) has become the new adjutant, and attained the rank of Flight Sergeant. In addition, David Newton (D) has become the section's new Cadet Warrant Officer.

J Borritt (D)

SHOOTING

Edward Fitzalan Howard (J) was appointed Captain of Shooting. The Shooting Team had a successful term, sweeping the board at the 15 (NE) Bde Skill at Arms Meeting which took place in September at Strensall Ranges. The team consisted of E.M. Fitzalan Howard (J), A.T. Christie (B), M.E. Pepper (D), B.C.D.N. Bishop (E), J.C.C.B. Black (H), K.L.C. Westley (H), D.W.C. zu Löwenstein (C), O.C.A. Lamb (T), T.A.H. Stuart-Felding (A), J.A. Stonehouse (W), A.G. McAlmon (J) and won Match 1 (Rifle Match) with B.C.D.N. Bishop (E) winning the Champion Shot after a re-shoot. In Match 2 (Section Match), Match 3 (SW Match) M.E. Pepper (D) was placed first and O.C.A. Lamb (T) second and the A team won the Falling Plates; the B team, however, was knocked out at the semi finals stage. K.L.C. Westley (H) also won the Pool Bull Competition and the team won the overall Champion Contingent Trophy. On 12 October a team of six cadets, commanded by M.E. Pepper (D) with T.P. Pembroke (E), J.F.J. Bowes-Lyon (E), H.A.F. Pace (T), E.D.L. Hodges (W) and J.C.C.B. Black (H) won the annual 15 (NE) Bde March and Shoot Competition, Exercise Colts Canter, for the first time since 1982. The team trained hard for the competition which involved an Inspection, General Knowledge Test (map reading, weapon handling and first aid), Command Task and five mile Forced March over the Catterick Moors, followed immediately by a Section Shoot. Also in October, the 1st VIII were placed 22nd in the Stanforth .22 Competition out of 38 teams entered.

St Edward's won the Inter House Small Bore competition with 238 points. St Wilfrid's were second with 234 and St John's were third with 197. J.L. Burns (W) won the best shot with a score of 70, (highest possible score 75). All the first year cadets shot the .22 rifle over three evenings at the beginning of September and R.I.K. Heathcote (J) achieved the highest score. The 7.62mm Target Rifle is still on schedule for 1999.

JUNIOR DEBATING SOCIETY

The Society met twice. Minds and tongues were loosened by debate of the motion that This House would rather be a cog in the machine than a spanner in the works. After some hard-hitting speeches, a lively and imaginative floor debate explored the implications of the motion, before it was ultimately rejected. The second meeting debated the idea that This House believes that the key to peace in the future lies in forgetting the past. A series of thoughtful and well-illustrated speeches led into a wide-ranging discussion by the House before the motion was rejected. The society is indebted to G. Murphy (D), J. Townsend (O), J. Paul (T), M. Dette (J), P. Massey (D), P. Westmacott (T) and D. Thompson (B) who gave paper speeches in the debates.
Cicero believed the art of argument was the art of life and, as more and more people have become involved in the Senior Debating Society, his sentiment seems to have been widely recognised within the school. Particularly impressive is the large number of Middle Sixth boys that have expressed an interest in the society. We have tried in particular to debate motions based upon critical contemporary issues: the role of medicine and the family have been topics for discussion, and the issue of physician-assisted suicide supported by Marcus Wischik (O) and Hamish Farquharson (T), and opposed by Bobby Christie (H) and Luke Poloniectki (H) aroused an emotive response from the floor. As the Christmas term drew to a close, the commercialisation of Christmas was questioned in a light-hearted debate in which two members of the English department, Mr Pedro and Mrs Fletcher, spoke on opposite sides of the House. The ensuing debate was highly entertaining and the society is grateful to them both. The society has taken part in a number of external debating competitions. Paul Cruickshank (W), Tom Detre (A), Richard Edwards (C), Robert Hollas (T) Jamie Paul (J) and Michael Squire (T) have represented the school in the Cambridge and Oxford Union competitions as well as in the Observer Mace 1998 competition and the school will take part in the finals of the Oxford Union competition in March. Although the outcome of some of the competitions has been somewhat disappointing, the effort and standard of debating has been high and looks set to remain so for the next two terms.

Michael Squire (T)

### DUKE OF EDINBURGH'S AWARD

The Award Unit has again responded to a large number of applications from the Fifth Form at Bronze level, and from more senior years to continue with a further Award, or for direct entry, at Silver and Gold levels. At the Award Ceremony in Malton in December, the only such occasion in 1997, many boys received their Commemorative Certificates and, if they had qualified since Exhibition, their National Certificates. The Chair of Ryedale District Council, Councillor Mrs Joan Taylor, with Mr Trevor Schofield, Chairman of North Yorkshire Duke of Edinburgh Award Association presented the Awards. Bronze level: T. Aylott (E), C. Banna (H), B. Collins (O), J. Perez Corea (W97), T. de la Sota (H), T. de Lisle (O), H. Foster (H), S. Harle (C), D. Higgins (C), E. Hodges (W), R. Hudson (O), M. Leach (D), C. Larner (D), C. McDermott (B), F. McHugh (B), G. Miller (J), M. Nesbitt (H), C. Potez (O), L. Robertson (C), R. Scrope (E), E. Sexton (J), A. Sherbrooke (W), M. Sheridan-Johnson (W), W. Thomson (H) and J. Troughton (C). Silver level: J. Bowes-Lyon (E), O. Byrne (D), S. Christie (B), E. King (F97), J. Lyle (B97), D. Newton (D), C. Ogilvie (E), T. Pembroke (E), C. Robertson (B97) and K. Simpson (J). Gold level: A. Biller (A97), P. Cane (A97), E. Ho (B97), F. Ho

Although we are fortunate in having the North York Moors close at hand, Silver and Gold training also occurs further afield, in the Dales, Pennines and Lake District; the final assessments also occasionally take place on the North York Moors. For Bronze groups, however, the Moors around Bilsdale and Ryedale are ideal for assessments, which involve backpacking at least 15 miles with one overnight camp. The variety of interesting routes used represent a challenge above the minimum standard required by the Award Scheme, especially in poor weather. Mr Carter and Dr Billett have found the Sun Inn in Bilsdale, with its helpful landlord, a most reliable base for supervision and assessment purposes; Fr Francis has on many occasions used the landlord's garage or a table in the forecourt to celebrate Mass. Two Bronze groups completed their assessments successfully in September. At half-term, an energetic, closely-knit Gold group had an excellent venture in the Riggswell-Malham-Pateley Bridge area of the Yorkshire Dales. Walking conditions were favourable overall, but the limited hours of daylight required good time management. On the final day they left their campsite at 6 am, completing the 23km leg by lunchtime. The four-man group, the minimum number permitted, comprised E. Fizelton Howard (J), E. Huggins (C), O. Hurley (C) and D. Newton (D). Linton Youth Hostel provided a suitable base for Dr Warren and Dr Billett. The assessors were Mr L. Morgan (Bradford) and...
Mr P. Kopycik (trainee assessor). We thank Mrs Ballard for providing basic in-school training in some expedition skills for several new participants on Monday afternoons.

The wide variety of activities in the Service and Skills Sections has been sustained. In the Community Service Section, administered by Dr Allen, we have been able to resume occasional conservation work with the Forestry Commission at Pry Rigg and a placement at St Mary’s RC Primary School in Malton. Within Physical Recreation, Mr Carter has conducted Physical Achievement tests, but an increasing majority of participants are making use of the range of sports available in the School.

We are indebted to the many adults in the School and outside who make the operation of a large Award Unit possible.

THE ENGLISH SOCIETY

Poetry has been manifesting itself in exciting ways around the College recently: on National Poetry Day, in early October, an informal gathering of bards and readers assembled in the Main Hall during break and, above the pattering sounds of barbarian commerce from the school shops, read aloud a variety of poems, old and new (The Book Shop however, in the true spirit, was offering large discounts on all poetry books bought that day). The Poetry Society itself celebrated the festive season with the lady poets of the Mount School in York. After a supper of hamburgers and ice-cream, everyone adjourned to the Upper Library and contributed poems on the theme of Christmas and winter; there was again an imaginative range of readings, from the traditional to the surprising, and some original work too. Earlier in the term, the poet and actor, Leo Aylen had visited Ampleforth and delighted his audience with an exuberant and at times moving performance of his own poetry. A considerable classical scholar, he spoke the following day to the English and Classical Sixth about the Greek theatre, illustrating his theories about the choreographic codes embodied in the choruses of ancient Greek tragedies with a remarkable translation of his own, done for the occasion on the train as he came north. Poetry can happen anywhere.

FACE-FAW

In the Autumn Term, £4458 was raised by the boys for FACE-FAW projects. On 7 November, the Chairman of the Co-Ordinating Group (COG) of FACE-FAW, Edward Molony (J) spoke at the School Assembly, saying that FACE-FAW were supporting 23 projects at this time. In the first part of the term, FACE-FAW provided 47 beehives for displaced homeless people in Bosnia-Hercegovina which provided income, occupation and security, and these funds were being channelled through the Hon Simon Scott (T57) and Scottish European Aid. Funds had been gathered through the sale of limited edition numbered Ampleforth prints (by Christian Banna (H), Edward Hall (E), William Thomson (H)), by St Oswald’s sponsored walk to Osmotherley, the marketing of tee shirts (Greg Villalobos (C)), The Ampleforth News’ Fantasy Football Competition, El Toro (edited by Matthew Bennett (H)), and Eureka (edited by Louis Watt (D), it won an award in the BT European Languages Newspaper Day Competition). In the latter part of the term, funds were raised for an orphanage in North Eastern Romania at Siret, in particular by a Fast Day in Advent. FACE-FAW Co-Ordinating Group consists of Edward Molony (J), Raoul Fraser (B), George Blackwell (E), Tim Lyes (O), Hugh Murphy (J) and William van Cutsem (E). Old boys who assist the work of FACE-FAW include Christopher Elmer (J97) who helped at the Piarist School, Budapest and Guy Massey (D97) who helped with refugees and displaced persons in Zagreb. Five boys have come from Eastern Europe this term on FACE-FAW projects: two boys from the Piarist School, Budapest and three boys from Dabrowa Gornicza near Katowice in Poland.

HISTORICAL BENCH

The Historical Bench continues to flourish, and had the pleasure in Autumn 1997 of welcoming two fine speakers, Professor Sheridan Gilley from Durham University, and Dr Rosemary Sweet from St John’s College, Oxford. Professor Gilley spoke on Catholicism in Ireland, with a strong emphasis on Irish history in the 19th and 20th centuries. Although it was unfortunate that late notice meant that the talk was attended by rather a select gathering, its exclusivity was quite made up for by the enthusiasm with which it was greeted. Dr Sweet spoke on London Society in the 18th century, and rapidly discovered where the major interests of her audience lay, and was flexible enough to direct her talk accordingly. The quality and quantity of gin consumed by the majority of Londoners met with particular approval, and dominated the questions. In the Lent Term the Bench is looking forward to welcoming Professor David Eastwood from the University of Wales, Swansea, and several other speakers have been invited for the following terms of 1998.

PANASONIC ROOM

The Panasonic Room has had a complete inventory check. We now have a three-way copying facility using existing equipment, courtesy of some much appreciated repair work by Hugh Milbourn (B93). He has also given us valuable advice on purchases. During the inventory check, the Panasonic Room was effectively closed. However, the boys have been busy preparing themselves for our new film venture, an adaptation of Kipling’s Stalky & Co which will involve setting the College in the 19th century. In order to gain...
some insight, we visited the village of Helperby which had been transformed into the Victorian era for the filming of ITV's *The Life and Crimes of William Palmer*. Although our budget won't be as extensive as ITV's, our plans for *Stalky & Co* are ambitious, aiming to build upon the great success of *Ward Six*, as seen on Channel 4.

**AMPLEFORTH SCIENCE FORUM**

On 23 September Dr Mike Heap from Sheffield University gave a lecture on hypnosis and challenged the traditional ideas of hypnosis, as to whether the subjects really were in a hypnotic trance. He put forward the idea that the same behavioural effects could be achieved with 'positive thinking'. He is a sceptic of stage hypnosis and showed us how there was little difference between a good actor pretending to be in a trance and a genuine hypnotic subject, the only difference being that the genuine hypnotic subject could hold two logically disconnected ideas in his mind at once, whereas the actor always acted logically. Dr Heap had the audience of 45 boys acting out demonstrations of suggestions, calling on boys to use their minds to imagine that they could taste a piece of fruit in their mouths. Sadly he wasn't prepared to hypnotise anyone!

On 25 September Captain Bob Hill and Craftsman Lee Hansen came from REME to present a bridge building exercise. Three groups of six boys each had 35 minutes to draw up a plan of how to build a bridge that spanned 80m at a height of 10m and construct a vehicle which would carry a small load across the bridge. The groups also had to order all the pieces of equipment that they required, each of which cost one point. The first part of the exercise tested design skills and cost effectiveness. In the second part the groups had to build their bridges and vehicles. However, if you needed an extra part, it cost two points, forcing up the prices of the groups’ constructions considerably. After the bridges and vehicles were built, the components were tested and marked. All the groups just about accomplished the task, and some did considerably better than others. It was a demanding and entertaining exercise.

On 4 November Dr Colin Wright, from the Pharmaceutical Department at the University of Leeds, gave a lecture on herbs in medicine. Dr Wright has a strong personal interest in malaria-prevention research, which he undertakes at Leeds with his two African students. The talk centred around the production and uses of the herbs and their compounds in the ever-growing drugs industry and included a range of herb and oil samples for students to taste or smell. Despite the accident involving the steam distillation apparatus before the talk, Dr Wright was still able to impress the 16 attendants with the magnificent colours produced from the oils of herbs.

Tom Leeming (H)

**SPANISH SOCIETY**

The Spanish Society, recently formed after interest from Sixth Form boys and other boys lower down the school, has been quite busy in its first year. Under the guidance of Matthew Bennetts (H) we have had talks on the regions of Spain, given by a Spanish *lectora* from York and a fascinating talk on the history of Costa Rica by Bernie Aranz, a citizen of this most beautiful country. We were also delighted to welcome, in association with the Historical Bench, Mr Bill Trythall from the University of York to talk about the bombing of Guernica, the incident made famous by Picasso's painting. The talk was held on the fiftieth anniversary of the bombing, the interpretation of which is still the cause of some controversy. In the Autumn Term we had the opportunity to gain a rare insight into the world of bullfighting from Mr Jim Verner, a former amateur *torero* American by birth, Mr Verner explained how he got into the world of bullfighting in the United States and Mexico, and had many amusing and some rather dramatic stories to tell about his experiences. The audience's interest was increased by a wonderful array of realia from his days as a *torero*, ranging from the *traje de luces* (the distinctive suit worn by the *torero* during a *corrida*) to the *montera* (cap) and an impressive sword. We should also note the activities of the society in the production of school magazines. The Exhibition issue of *El Toro*, a magazine now in its fourth year of production, contained an exclusive interview with Jorge Gunuccio, one of the hostages in the Japanese hostage crisis in Peru last summer; the interview was featured on BBC Radio York; and in the local press. Both this magazine and *Eureka*, a multi-lingual magazine produced by a group of Fifth Form boys in the Summer term, which received a Highly Commended category in a national school European newspaper competition sponsored by British Telecom, raised funds for FACE-FAW. We hope to continue fund-raising in this way in the future.

**HISTORY DEPARTMENT TRIP TO THE BATTLEFIELDS OF BELGIUM**

On 15 October, Mr Michael Edwards, Mr Paul Coulson and Dr Robin Eagles took a group of fourteen boys to the battlefields of Belgium. Although Ampleforth has organised such expeditions before, this trip was very much the result of the enthusiasm of Mr Edwards, a parent whose energy, expertise and unique sense of humour were to feature strongly throughout. Indeed, he was to prove the best possible tour guide. The main focus of the trip was the Battle of Waterloo and even before we arrived at our hotel after a lengthy rail, coach and ferry journey, we stopped off at Quatre Bras to look at where one of the decisive encounters of the battle took place. This merely added to our sense of anticipation for the next day, which was geared exclusively to an in-depth look at all aspects of the battle. We started at the battle museum, housed in what was Wellington's headquarters at Waterloo. The museum contained many
interesting displays of paintings, weapons and uniforms as well as a clear, step-by-step chronology of the battle, highlighting the fluctuating fortunes of the main combatants as the day wore on. It was graphically clear to all just how close Napoleon was to winning before Blucher's Prussians arrived. From there we visited a church across the road where we discovered that an ancestor of the Howard family (of Castle Howard) fell during the battle. After this we went to the battle site itself, visiting the museum there and watching two excellent films recounting the battle in dramatic style. We then climbed the three to four hundred steps up the mound which was built to enable visitors to see the whole battlefield from one vantage point. Once our heart rates had calmed down and feeling returned to our legs, Mr Edwards gathered us round and told the story of the battle with all the detail, anecdotes and style that only a real enthusiast has. Such was the magnetic effect of his talk that every other tourist who happened to climb up while we were there stopped to listen and were hooked. There was almost a sound of applause when he finished. When we descended we visited the magnificent circular Panorama depicting all the main protagonists and events of the battle, after which the boys finished another round of souvenir hunting. The day finished with a walk to Hugemont Farm and La Haye Saint, the sites of other key parts of the battle.

The next day we concentrated more on the First World War, but not before watching the film version of Waterloo, narrated with panache by Mr Edwards as the volume controls on the coach were not working properly. First we stopped at Tyne Cot Cemetery, which was a most emotional experience, and then we visited Menin Gate at Ypres which, even though we were unable to go at 8:00 pm to hear the Last Post, was equally moving. After this, we set off to Calais, stopped for a final round of souvenir hunting, and embarked on our journey back to London.

All seemed unanimous that we had had an extremely enjoyable and worthwhile trip. Not only was much learnt about both Waterloo and the experience of the First World War, but also everyone worked hard to make the expedition fun. Behaviour was exemplary, the rapport amongst all the party was excellent and there was always something interesting to see and do. My thanks must go to Mr Galliver and Mr Edwards for organising the trip, Dr Eagles for helping ensure that everything ran smoothly and, of course, the boys for their enthusiasm and company.

SAINT ALBAN CENTRE

The Autumn term saw the return of old faces, and some new faces, using SAC facilities to the full. The ever popular children's swimming lessons began again, with extra lessons over the weekends. Indoor tennis made a welcome return to the sports hall and takes place most days and evenings, while 5-a-side football has seen extra regular bookings. The Ampleforth Soccer initiative continues to thrive, with over 25 local boys regularly attending each Saturday. The U11 team has made a steady start to their initial league campaign. Whilst not setting the league alight, they will nonetheless make a good challenge in Division 2 of the Ryedale Junior League. A substantial donation from Rollit Farrell & Bladon, the York solicitors, has helped boost club funds. In October SAC was host to a successful fund raising event, the NSPCC Great Mischief Ball, organised by Rob Fawcett (B84). This event was well publicised in the society pages of Yorkshire Life magazine.

An eventual year for SDO ended with the closure of Sporting Challenge, a scheme which was funded by both Muller Dairies and Sportsmatch. Over the past year Sporting Challenge has coached over 3000 inner city children in cricket and rugby. 375 lucky participants from the scheme attended SDO organised courses which culminated in a three day School of Excellence. New sponsors are currently being sought to continue with this excellent scheme. The SDO Christmas rugby and cricket courses were fully subscribed, rounding off a thoroughly exciting and entertaining year.

MUSIC AND THEATRE

MUSIC

We begin this report by congratulating Sholto Kynoch (T) and Timothy Robborton (O) who have won organ scholarships to Worcester College, Oxford and Selwyn College, Cambridge, respectively as well as Anthony Osborne (097), currently singing at Wells Cathedral during his gap year, who has won a vocal scholarship to the Royal Northern College of Music. All three take up their places in September 1998.

Sunday 9 November, A Meditation for All Souls, Ampleforth Abbey Church

There have always been substantial ecumenical links between Ampleforth Abbey and York Minster and recently these links have extended to include music. Two years ago the Community was invited to sing Vespers in the Minster during the week of Christian Unity and last year the Schola took part in a service to celebrate Education Sunday. So it was a particular pleasure to welcome the choir of York Minster (boys and men) along with Philip Moore, their Master of Music, to Ampleforth to join the Schola for a performance of the Requiem by Maurice Durufle. It was a unique occasion, being the first time that the two choirs had sung together in the Abbey church. Philip Moore, who conducted the performance, came to the College on the preceding Wednesday, and rehearsed the Schola to ensure that both choirs would share a single musical vision. In the space of just an hour Philip rehearsed the whole work, indicated the changes he wanted to make and, through his warm encouragement, gave the boys the confidence necessary to ensure a good performance. After singing the two Sunday morning services at the Minster, the York choristers joined the Schola trebles for lunch to enable the two groups
16 November, St Cecilia Concert, St Alban Hall

It was reassuring to witness a sizable audience for this concert not only because of the encouragement that this gives to the performers but also because of the beneficial effect that a large number of bodies has upon the cavernous acoustic of the St Alban Hall. With Michael Weare wielding the baton for the first time, the concert band began the evening with the March from Tchaikovsky's 2nd Symphony ('the little Russian'), an inspired choice for the group's first performance of the year. Building from the quietest timpani notes to its inevitable climax, one admired the precision of ensemble and general quality of tone. This group promises much and the Expedition programme will be eagerly awaited. A Mozart divertimento came next, performed by the Pro Musica under Bill Leary. This was rhythmically tidy playing on the whole, with only a few wayward semiquavers. The low notes were full-bodied and the performance had plenty of momentum. The slow movement was eloquently delivered – the tone was pure and the bass repeated quavers were mostly supportive and played with refinement. The final movement's opening chords had a startling pianissimo and a precision of ensemble that kept both the players and the audience on the edge of the baton right through to the work's rollicking conclusion.

To perform a Beethoven piano concerto is a major undertaking – to perform one from memory whilst still at school is all the more impressive. This was an authoritative rendition of the C minor and was kept under control by the soloist, Sholto Kynoch (T), as much as by the orchestra under the accomplished direction of Simon Wright. This was particularly evident in the last movement where a deliberately stately tempo was established and maintained through the exposed triplet writing right up until the very last chord of the piece. True, there were tuning problems within the woodwind section during the slow movement, but this was more to do with the stifling heat inside the hall than to any other factor. There were also problems of balance at times. That aside, however, what was more striking was the maturity of the interpretation, especially in the slow movement where every note was made to speak to full effect. The warmth of the strings' sound at the start of the Grieg Holberg Suite was as assured as the persuasively percussive pizzicato at the end. The opening of Haydn's London Symphony – itself a bold, rhetorical statement – then had the audience even more rapt in their attention. The horns coped admirably with the demands of the exposed chords at the end of the slow movement and the low pedal note at the start of the finale; anyone familiar with the idiosyncrasies of this beast of an instrument will know how difficult it is to tune notes in the lower registers. The strings ran away a little in the minuet but the correct speed was soon reestablished. All in all this was an outstanding performance prepared over a period of mere two months and performed almost exclusively by the boys. There can be few schools capable of producing such a substantial programme of major works from the orchestral repertoire over such a short space of time. Such experience is undoubtedly invaluable to all the musicians involved – long may it continue!
and Head Girl of Ascot, Bernice Bremankmeyer. Several guests were entertained at a supper afterwards which was prepared and hosted by the Hon Mrs Hugh Fraser. Thanks are due to all those whose sterling efforts resulted in such a successful evening.

Sunday 21 December, Sunday Live, Leeds

With the music programme for the term almost complete, it came as a welcome surprise when the Schola was asked to take part in Sunday Live, a religious magazine transmitted nationwide from the Leeds studio of ITV on Sunday mornings. Despite term having finished ten days beforehand, it was still possible to get together a representative selection of the Schola to take up the offer. During the course of the programme the Schola contributed three carols sung from a specially erected awning in the studio garden. Great excitement was caused by a cage housing two large turkeys (christened Sage and Onion by Simon Wright) which offered vocal competition whenever the boys sang. The broadcast itself went well and no doubt the boys were encouraged by the additional support given in the final piece by fellow contributor Alvin Stardust and his backing group, the Corvettes.

AMPLEFORTH MUSIC SOCIETY

The Society has had an eventful term with a number of new boys joining from the first year. The informal concerts included solo recitals given by some of our top music scholars. The first was given by Nicholas Wright (T) in which he played pieces by Prokofiev, Sarasate, Chausson and JS Bach. Next, came a piano recital by Sholto Kynoch (T) in which he played works by Beethoven and Chopin. The third event was a guitar recital by Edward Forsythe (T), in which he performed pieces by Walton, JS Bach and Sor. All three musicans, played with confidence and musicianship, and the support from staff and friends was very pleasing. The committee hope that more occasions like this will be planned in the future. The two other Sunday morning concerts were given by various members of the school, the second being notable for being a Fourth Form concert (during the parents' weekend). The fourth form is a strong year musically, and the future of Ampleforth Music looks bright with Nicholas Wright (T), Dominic Halliday (B) and Nicholas Wright (J) all participated in this performance.

There was one concert visit: the City of York Guildhall Orchestra performed Holst's Planets Suite, having warmed up with Debussy's Après-midi d'un faune and Elgar's Introduction and Allegro for Strings. The Holst was an enormousrly vibrant rendition under Simon Wright's baton. Eamonn O'Dwyer (T), Dominic Halliday (B) and Nicholas Wright (J) all participated in this performance. At the end of term, the Ampleforth Music Society gave a Christmas party for its members, friends and staff. The Society is indebted to everyone that made this superb party possible.

The AMS Committee
perfect distillation of the bittersweet lessons of this masterpiece of shot-silk comedy.

The whole production — and a junior play has to be cast, rehearsed and delivered in less than six weeks — had some masterly guidance, specially in the cutting of the text and the training of the actors to speak the lines. Both together these two things, expertly done, gave a striking, funny or touching, prominence to the famous lines of the play, which were spoken as naturally as if they had been written just the other day. (Shakespeare can always do this, but to let him do it involves much skill and hard work.) The narrow spaces and full lighting and sound resources of the Downstairs Theatre were used to maximum effect throughout the evening, Green Room talents, as always, unobtrusively contributing to this resounding success (for example, a notable sofa-chair in the style of Rennie-Mackintosh built for this production). The directors (George Shepherd and Tom Detre), and the whole cast and Green Room team, have much to be proud of. Twelfth Night is a great play, and they made of it the best Junior Play production that I remember in my nearly twenty years of watching Ampleforth's young talent at the October half-term.

Cast:

- Orsino: T. Stanley (W)
- Valentine: A. Roberts (H)
- Curio: J. Cutler (H)
- Olivia: P. Westmacott (T)
- Maria: E. Brady (W)
- Malvolio: J. Black (H)
- Fabian: E. Hickman (O)
- Belch: J. Heaton-Armstrong (E)
- Aguecheek: H. Madden (E)
- Feste: J. Paul (T)
- Antonio: A. Rowse (T)
- Sebastian: H. Deed (W)
- Captain: E. Andrew (W)
- Viola: A. Gagen (W)
- Chanteuse: H. Williams (E)
- Antonio: A. Rowe (T)
- Sebastian: H. Deed (W)
- Captain: E. Andrew (W)
- Viola: A. Gagen (W)
- Chanteuse: H. Williams (E)
- Maitre d': L. Watt (D)
- Waiters: R. Hollas (T), J. Gaynor (T), B. Abbott (T), P. Benton (T)
- Green Room: Stage Manager: T. Chappell (B)
- Deputy Stage Manager: M. Zwaans (W)
- Lighting Manager: L. Polniecki (H)
- Lighting Assistants: L. Watt (D), L. Richardson (B)
- Sound: L. Delany (W)
- Senior Carpenter: R. Hudson (O)
- Wardrobe: P. Benton (T), B. Abbott (T)
- ASM's: M. Reynolds (C), R. Hollas (T), J. Eliz (B), J. Gaynor (T), H. Pearce (D), J. Paul (T), B. McAleenan (H), H. Farquharson (T)
- Theatre Laureates: T. Chappell (B), M. Zwaans (W), L. Warren (W)

Sixth Form Play

Oedipus Rex by Sophocles

Upstairs Theatre November 1997

Learn then that mortal man must always look to his ending and none can be called happy until that day when he carries his happiness down to the grave in peace.

At an uncertain date (probably shortly after 430BC) in a city no larger than an English county town, a sexagenarian former soldier entered his latest play written with the intention of a single performance for a competition to win an ivy wreath. Two and a half millennia later an appreciative audience at a theatre in a remote North Yorkshire valley witnessed the same gripping tale of murder, incest and retribution. The simplest explanation of this paradox is that the city was Athens, the playwright Sophocles and the play Oedipus Rex; for to watch a Greek tragedy is to step back in time to the birth of theatre itself and the Oedipus Rex is arguably the masterpiece of Greek tragedy. Certainly the numerous citations of the play by Aristotle and his commendations indicate its value to him: the story is told in such a way as to excite terror and pity by hearing without seeing; the main character, Oedipus, had been great without being permanently virtuous or vicious and his reverse is the consequence of unconscious error rather than deliberate crime. Broader themes in Oedipus Rex, the sacredness of familial ties and the horror inspired by transgressions against these, find a familiar echo in the contemporary fascination with family relationships, whilst that of reversal of fortune is deep in the consciousness of a nation obsessed with its royal family. Greek tragedy retains its power to disturb, to shock and to challenge complacency; the closing words of the Oedipus Rex, quoted above, are a powerful contradiction to the narrow strictures of the modern media which urge us to attain happiness simply by the choice of our lifestyle. Oedipus's lifestyle would meet with full approval, but that, of course, is the whole point. Thus the return of Greek tragedy to the Ampleforth stage was very welcome.

This was a splendid production indeed. Working to accommodate inevitable constraints of time, the director had edited the text judiciously such that the dramatic character of the play was faithfully retained in a taut framework. The tension mounts as Oedipus's past, known already to the audience, is tortuously unwound to the other characters first before eventually to Oedipus himself. Repulsion mixed with fascination are then replaced by horror and passions as the Messenger describes first Jocasta's suicide, then the gruesome self-mutilation of Oedipus achieved by thrusting pins into his eyes, before, in an almost unbearably final scene, Oedipus, now blind emerges from the palace wracked with guilt and stumbles off into exile guided by his faithful daughters, his fall from grace complete and irreversible.

In performance the success of this play revolves around the character of Oedipus, a role which demands great versatility of an actor, and in Sandy Christie the producers could hardly have made a better choice. Delivering his Ines in measured tones he conveyed Oedipus's initial over-confidence and his readiness to take offence and bandy accusations at others when the first hints of responsibility dropped that he may be responsible for the plague at Thebes. Later, however, he is driven to the summit of passion by his agony of body and soul before finally returning to humility and resignation. These conflicting moods were each portrayed with conviction in an exceptional all-round performance.

The supporting cast was strong: Tom Chappell's Teiresias was a menacing, ominous presence contrasting well with his strong and captivating delivery of the terrifying Messenger speech, Jamie Paul a sympathetic Creon and Michael Squire excellend in the difficult role of Jocasta. Peter Westmacott stepped in at the last minute to play the Corinthian Messenger and, with Felix Moreno de la
Cova as the Shepherd, helped propel the drama relentlessly forward to the final frightening denouement. The decision to use masks was bold, but paid off handsomely: not merely an authentic touch, masks concentrate the minds of audience and actors alike on the words and it is the words which count in Greek tragedy. Excellent acoustic and the clear diction of the whole cast helped this process. Although much is familiar about the Greek Theatre, the Chorus is thoroughly alien. Choroe is the Greek for dance and Greek drama is a complex of poetry, music, song, prayer, dance and spectacle which has no real parallel today — even those modern playwrights who have sought to integrate a chorus into their work (one thinks especially of T.S. Eliot and Murder in the Cathedral) have not attempted to reproduce the full effects of a Greek tragic chorus. Handling this aspect is therefore a taxing challenge to modern producers who must balance faithfulness to the original theatrical conventions with the risk of confusing an audience unfamiliar with the central role of the chorus. The Ampleforth producers almost pulled it off. We did bear music; see well choreographed dance and enjoy a spectacle: the chorus set an ethereal tone and their co-ordination was impressive. Even so, they almost inevitably became an interlude rather than an integral part of the play and the impact of their lines was lost amid the noise and movement. Let us not be too censorious, however, for in no sense was the production diminished.

The Green Room produced a set concomitant with the tone adopted throughout: sparse, understated and never likely to distract. There were some technical difficulties with the masks (Michael Squire in particular battled heroically to keep his in place) but the costumery could not be faulted. Firm direction was evident throughout and a rich evening's entertainment ensued. My only complaint would be that the efforts of so many people were not to attend witnessed a memorable performance and it is greatly to be hoped that technical difficulties with the masks (Michael Squire in particular battled heroically to keep his in place) but the costumery could not be faulted. Firm direction was evident throughout and a rich evening's entertainment ensued. My only complaint would be that the efforts of so many people were not to attend witnessed a memorable performance and it is greatly to be hoped that technical difficulties with the masks (Michael Squire in particular battled heroically to keep his in place) but the costumery could not be faulted. Firm direction was evident throughout and a rich evening's entertainment ensued. My only complaint would be that the efforts of so many people were not to attend witnessed a memorable performance and it is greatly to be hoped that technical difficulties with the masks (Michael Squire in particular battled heroically to keep his in place) but the costumery could not be faulted. Firm direction was evident throughout and a rich evening's entertainment ensued. My only complaint would be that the efforts of so many people were not to attend witnessed a memorable performance and it is greatly to be hoped that
quick hands and eye for an opening were of instant value and it was a shame that he had been injured so early in the season. J. Melling played well throughout either as centre or at fly-half, where his kicking was of greater value. The side was constantly saved, too, by the excellence of his goal-kicking, at which he worked so hard. S. Harle had a good year at scrum-half; his passing was normally quick and fast and he was a hard tackler. He was also one of the fittest boys in the XV as he was highly competitive and set a fine example at training. Always busy, he occasionally chose wrong options but, when he learns to kick with his right foot, he will become a fine player.

The pack was a powerful one, even if handling errors constantly wrecked much of the good work done. None had poor hands but all were inclined toudge the ball forward or knock on in excitement; this invariably happened five yards from the opponents' line. Nor did this help much when, in the second half of the term, the XV had to play against the four best sides and would have struggled for possession anyway. It was a mystery that the timing and co-ordination between the thrower, de Lisle, and the catcher, Higgins in the line-out, which had been so encouraging in the early part of the term, was suddenly lost and whatever was tried could not be rediscovered. E. Higgins had a wonderful year in the pack. He added to his huge success of last year by becoming a formidable player in the loose with a devastating tackle. Like Harle, he always did his utmost in training and became the hard man in the pack, never playing a poor game. He worried about his game and it was a source of much frustration to him that he could not dominate the line-out as he expected. His partner in the second row, S. McAleenan, was a back row man in disguise. Very fast about the field, he was always available in support and won a great deal of ball off the ground and, indeed, behind Higgins in the line-out. There was a tendency to go too far and to lose the ball, but experience will deal with that. The front row was exceptional: U. Igboaka, the tight-head prop, was powerful in the tight and the only prop, by all accounts, on the schools' circuit who could cope with the Dulwich prop. He was also fast in the loose and scored as many tries as anybody else in the team. His distribution remained poor, however, and this is something he must address if he is to go further. And further he certainly is capable of going! His fellow prop, M. Davison, was also powerful but was really too long in the back for that position. Nevertheless, he was only bested by the Durham and Dulwich props and always gave his hooker solid support; he also, perhaps because of his height, won a lot of opposition ball in the line-out whilst he was a great support to Higgins on his own ball. T. de Lisle was the hooker and vice-captain; the captain would be the first to pay tribute to his wonderfully loyal support and helpful comments in committee. Sadly, he was injured early in the Paramatta game and could not play in the Dulwich fixture which he had been so much anticipating, nor in the Whitgift game. He was an excellent hooker and, as well as an erewhile flanker, won a great deal of ball of the floor. He shared the frustration of Higgins that the main source of line-out possession dried up as the timing between them went awry. C. Froggatt took his place on tour and played exceptionally well in both
Standing: C. Froggatt (E), S.T. McAleenan (H), B.J. Collins (O), O.P. Hurley (C), K. von Salm-Hoogstraeten (O), E.R. Higgins (C), M.J. Davison (O), J. Troughton (C), U.G. Igboaka (D), P.A. Rafferty (H).
Sitting: J.D. Melling (J), J.C. Dumbell (H), T.R. de Lisle (O), P.M. McKeogh (W), S.R. Harle (C), R.J. Farr (T), (N.P. McAleenan (H) not pictured.)
matches. In the back row, B. Collins carried on where he left off last year and was coming into his own as a quick and powerful runner when he was injured and missed all the last five matches; his absence may well have had much to do with the indignities that were suffered in the line-out thereafter. R. Farr, at open-side, had a great year. He played many fine matches, not least against Sedbergh: he was fit and a runner most difficult to tackle. He, too, will go far if he learns when to pass and when to drive for the line. P. McKeogh, the captain, moved from the second row to no 8. He was a powerful runner from the base of the scrum and only lacked experience in distribution. He was another devastating tackler, as well as a hard and successful worker in the tight loose. He was not one to lose the ball when it was acquired.

He will, of course, be disappointed by the relatively poor results of his side. He will wonder how they reached half-term unbeaten and then lost four and drew one of the last six matches. Nobody could have done more than he did to encourage and to help every member of his team. He was a thoughtful captain and gave his all on and off the field: he can be proud of what he achieved personally in his capacity as a player and in his capacity as a captain. He will be much missed.


Also played: J. Wetherell (J), J. Troughton (C), J. Wilkie (C), C. Froggatt (E), T. Foster (H), R. Messenger (C).

The captain awarded half-colours to J. Wetherell.

HARRINGTON COLTS 22 AMPLEFORTH 8 3 Sept
This was a disappointing start. True, Harrogate were a good side with plenty of pace and power, the advent of professionalism in the clubs now clearly extending into the Colts teams. But there is no question that the School backs looked out of their depth. They were hesitant, lacking pace, power and aggression. Nor did the loss through injury of Wetherell and Messenger, the two fastest players in the team, help matters. It was just as well that the forwards struggled manfully to hold their own. Indeed they achieved more than parity in the line-outs, where Higgins was at his best, and just about coped in the set scrums, but the backs tended to lose the ball behind the gain line and the forwards could not get there with sufficient force and in sufficient numbers to win it back; three of the four Harrogate tries stemmed from Ampleforth possession. The mistakes were heavily punished and at one time the School were 17-3 down. A wonderful try by Collins reduced the deficit but it was clear that the force was with Harrogate, their players generally being older, faster and heavier than the School team.

MIDDLESBROUGH COLTS 8 AMPLEFORTH 13 10 Sept
There were a number of changes for this match, both forced and unforced, and it is a pleasure to record that most of the replacements were highly successful. Again, the School were faced with a successful and powerful Colts side and if Middlesbrough were not quite as good as Harrogate had been, the XV were, on the other hand, infinitely better than they had been the night before. Middlesbrough, though, started with real menace and it was some time before the School found their feet. Higgins dominated the line-out once again and Froggatt's hooking took advantage of the powerful shove engineered by the pack in the tight. The XV string some sparkling moves together and it was not long before they won a penalty under the posts. Curiously McKeogh refused to take this, preferring to attempt to crash over from a set move. When it failed he took the penalty when he got a second chance a few moments later. But Middlesbrough equalised immediately with a penalty of their own. With the breeze behind them in the second half, the XV continued to enjoy a territorial advantage but the faster Middlesbrough backs were able to halt some exciting moves and to counter from time to time. When they did, the School's defence proved excellent, the tackling of Hurley, N. McAleenan, Wilkie and Farr being outstanding. Melling, in due course, put the School ahead with another penalty which brought about an onslaught from Middlesbrough in their efforts to win the game. But a loose pass was seized on by Melling, who ran the length of the field to score under the posts, a try which he himself converted. But, thoughtlessly, the School failed to secure the restart and Middlesbrough scored in the corner to close the gap to 13-8. The XV survived the few remaining minutes and left the field worthy victors.

AMPLEFORTH 33 BRADFORD GS 5 13 Sept
Wilkie, standing in for the injured Wetherell, recognised that a strong westerly did not make rugby easy and adopted the sensible approach of kicking for position. This soon paid dividends as Melling kicked what would have been, without the wind, an easy goal. The XV were soon back in their opponents' 22. McKeogh made the break from no 8, the pack rucked swiftly, Melling made a half-break in the centre, N. McAleenan finished it off with aplomb and Melling kicked the difficult conversion. Bradford, stung, counter-attacked strongly but the XV were winning too much line-out ball to be inconvenienced for long and they were soon back again with S. McAleenan charging through to join his brother on the scoresheet. Melling again obliged with the kick and at half-time the XV had a healthy 20-0 lead. Playing up the slope, the forwards sensibly continued to keep it tight, maintaining their mastery in all phases of the game. Igboaka went over at high speed in the pavilion corner and not long afterwards, Davison took a Bradford throw-in, as he had been doing all afternoon, brisk through the line-out and fed McKeogh, who thundered over from the 22. Melling had no chance with the conversions against that wind but made no mistake with a penalty in front of the posts near the end of the game. There was time for Bradford to score a consolation try in a match notable for some superb forward play by an outstanding Ampleforth pack.
A hot autumnal afternoon was a contrast to Saturday's strong wind and invited running rugby. But the XV were sluggish from the start, the Mount tackling was, as usual, excellent and they were yards quicker to the tackled ball. Yet, oddly, in the first period they could not dominate the game and only had one distant penalty chance. The tide began to turn in the second quarter and the XV exerted their authority in all phases, particularly in the line-out, where Higgins was continuing his successes of the previous games. Soon the pressure told and Melling kicked a penalty from in front of the posts to the time of an injury to one of the Mount props. The delay as a player was fetched from the 2nd XV meant that half-time was taken five minutes early, the arrangement being that ends would be changed again to fulfil those five minutes at the end of the game. The second half saw the ever-increasing authority of the Ampleforth forwards. Melling kicked a second penalty and, after a first Mount thrust was repulsed, good work by the centres and von Salm allowed Igboaka and McKeogh to force their way over the line. Mount now had to defend desperately as Melling's kicking turned the screw ever tighter. When McKeogh punished the Mount desire to play catch-up rugby and de Lisle won the loose ball in a flash, swift handling put N. McAleenan in for a splendid try, converted by Melling. As the teams changed round again, the Mount effort was spent and Dumbell, charging through from full-back made a try for Farr. The admirable Melling had the last word with the conversion.

RGS NEWCASTLE 10 AMPLEFORTH 14 27 Sept
The beginning of this match gave no indication of what was to follow. The XV started with power and initiative and within five minutes had won a penalty near the posts. When Melling struck one of them with his kick, Farr was on hand to grab the ball and touch down for a try. Newcastle started off well enough to make Ampleforth see that they had to make a better start to the half-time interval. Melling kicked another penalty, this time from further out, for a Mount forward with a direct shot at the posts which Melling converted. Well on top at this point, the team could not add to their advantage despite numerous opportunities in the following quarter of an hour. Newcastle began to play catch-up rugby and to play it well, stretching the XV to the limit. Melling missed a penalty from the posts which Melling converted. Well on top at this point, the team could not add to their advantage despite numerous occasions. But a score had to come and when Higgins won a line-out in one corner, Igboaka and the backs combined to put Dumbell over in the other. Melling, now in inspirational mood, kicked the goal from the edge of the touch. The onslaught continued and the XV moved out of sight with two more penalties as the pressure on Sedbergh mounted. Their brave attempts to break loose in the final minutes foundered on Dumbell's rock-like defence and the collective ability of the team to tackle as well as Sedbergh.

ST PETER'S 12 AMPLEFORTH 14 11 Oct
This was the biggest disappointment of the first half of the term. Although the XV started well, they revealed once more a lack of cutting edge. They could not cross the line in spite of their pressure on St Peter's and Melling missed a penalty almost underneath the posts. It was as well that he made amends with a difficult kick minutes later, for that was the signal for a St Peter's revival. They did their share of attacking through their speedy backs, while the weak tackling of the Ampleforth threequarters was in contrast to their efforts of the week before. But they survived the onslaught and were able to kick a penalty under the posts to lead 6-0 at half-time, St Peter's having failed with a penalty a few minutes earlier. The XV, once again brimming with confidence at the start of the second half, insisted on flashing the ball wide against a quicker set of backs. Like last year, it proved their undoing as a poor pass was intercepted, the St Peter's wing running the length of the field to score under the posts. Thus stung, the XV launched attacks through their forwards which ended in a try by Harle. But further attacks were destroyed by thoughtless penalty offences and it was a relief when Melling kicked a long goal. But St Peter's had the last word, scoring a threequarter try, the conversion narrowly falling as the final whistle blew.
AMPFORTH 10 STONYHURST 8 1 Nov
If victory was sweet and deserved, the manner of gaining it was not. Stonyhurst had done their homework and the charges from forwards standing off the fly-half were so well marked that they became predictable. Stonyhurst were also limited in ambition and their superb half-backs committed themselves to kicking in order to prevent any momentum from the Ampforth forwards.

The XV had the better of the first half and, indeed, in the first few minutes ought to have scored after an overlap was forced on the left. However Stonyhurst opened the scoring with a beautifully struck drop goal by the fly-half, but the XV soon took the lead when Higgins won a line-out, the ball was rapidly moved for Igboaka to speed through the centre and McAleenan put von Salm over, converted superbly from the touchline by Melling. More chances were spurned before half-time but the School deserved their lead.

Renewed urgency from Stonyhurst and fine kicking from their fly-half pinned the School down after half-time and it was no surprise when their fine full-back broke three tackles to score in the corner. Eight-seven down, the XV found it impossible to keep possession long enough to mount any serious attacks and the tactical kicking of the Stonyhurst half-backs made the forwards' work difficult. But as Stonyhurst tired and tried to cling to their lead, the XV found the energy to launch several attacks. Three culminated in kicks at goal: Melling missed two, but with the third and most difficult he scored the necessary points two minutes from time.

AMPFORTH 3 DURHAM 17 8 Nov
The XV played well and had no reason to reproach themselves for their loss against a formidable Durham side whose backs carried far too much pace and skill for their opponents. They had not, however, had their homework and the charges from forwards standing off the fly-half were so well marked that they became predictable. Stonyhurst were also limited in ambition and their superb half-backs committed themselves to kicking in order to prevent any momentum from the Ampforth forwards.

The XV chose to play up the slope in the first half and were under pressure for some time, but their tackling, never less than excellent as it had to be, kept them in the game. Melling’s kicking for touch brought the XV into the Durham 22 where he then kicked a priceless penalty for offside awarded in front of the posts. The lead did not last long. The XV were on the attack again when Durham scored a wonderful try from their own 22, a fluid movement involving several pairs of hands and two swift runs. The School hit back with a lovely break by Melling but the chance was lost when the final pass went to ground. Nevertheless the School were very much in the game as they turned to play down the hill. Indeed they dominated territorial possession but their pressure was never rewarded by clear cut chances and Durham eventually surprised them with a quickly taken penalty where swift hands and feet brought them to a 10-3 lead. If this was a bad blow, worse was to follow, as Melling missed a good penalty chance and no less than three organised penalty moves were sickeningly ruined by dreadful passing and timing. This was, frankly, incompetence and Durham rubbed salt in the wound by scoring another gem of a try when the XV again lost possession deep in their opponents’ 22. The conversion from in front of the posts was a formality.

AMPFORTH 10 HYMERS 22 15 Nov
Once again the XV had opportunities to beat another very good side and, once again, failed to take their chances. Hymers had a big mobile pack and it was they who, in the final analysis, won the game for the visitors. Only 15-10 down at half-time, an Ampforth victory was more than likely as they had the benefit of the slope but the Hymers pack, with their well-drilled rolling mauls and their release of strong athletic runners off the fringes, took control in the second half and scored the try which sealed the game. The XV had started the match well, rucking quickly and efficiently, and soon had the benefit of a Melling penalty. Hymers drew level with one of their own after the School had launched a series of attacks on the Hymers line without succeeding in adding to their score. So it was rather against the run of play that Hymers, on their first visit to the Ampforth 22, scored after some ineffectual attempts to tackle their runners. The lesson seemed to have been learned when Melling frightened his opponent into a bad pass, N. McAleenan was onto it in a flash and, with a sensitive pass to the supporting Wetherell, put him over wide-out for Melling to convert with a glorious kick. The lead was deserved but short-lived as a dropped catch from an innocuous kick to touch gave the Hymers pack the chance to besiege the Ampforth line. They did not miss their opportunity. And when Hymers moved out of sight with their second half try, panic set in and although a number of overlaps were worked, frantic hands could not control the ball and the tackling of the Hymers team was never less than excellent.

POCKLINGTON 7 AMPFORTH 7 29 Nov
For the third consecutive game, the XV played well below par. True, conditions were poor with a muddy, slippery pitch and continuous rain. Pocklington adjusted their tactics accordingly and kicked in the hopeful belief that their opponents would fumble the ball, and their expectations were largely fulfilled. Ampford had higher ambitions: laudable though these may have been, they forgot the basic tenets of rugby in the wet — to cut down the number of passes and to make the opponents field under pressure a ball like a bar of soap. One of the compelling reasons for moving Melling to fly-half was to improve that kicking weapon: he did not employ it enough in attack. That was not altogether his fault, as possession dried up almost completely in the second half as players became frustrated by their own failures and by the award of a penalty try against them. The line-out, bad enough in the first half, became ever worse and the second half belonged territorially to Pocklington. Ironically it was the XV who scored in this second period when Igboaka crashed over near the posts for Melling to convert and the latter could have won the game a few moments later when he shved the left-hand post with a penalty. If that was the story of the second half, the first one had belonged to the School with a disallowed try and two chances brilliantly created and equally quickly thrown away. It was that sort of day!
**AMPLEFORTH 0  KING'S SCHOOL, PARAMATTA 34**  9 Dec

With four Australian Schools caps and one Under 16 cap arrayed against them, as well as a lot of other beef, muscle, height, speed and skill, the XV could have done with a December afternoon of wind and rain. They did not get it! A warm and dry afternoon encouraged the visitors to give a display of running and handling in the second half which has rarely been surpassed on the match ground. Up to that point, the XV, playing against the wind, had conceded a great deal of possession and territory but only a penalty and a goal. Had they scored, as they threatened to do at the start of the second half, they might well have further rooked the confidence of a side which had been guilty of a high percentage of handling errors, and the match might have taken a different course. The wind, too, was expected to help but, as it was, the Australians increasingly dominated possession and their backs began to play with real skill, pace and flair. When the first try was scored and converted from wide out, the writing was on the wall. The King's side started to enjoy themselves and relax and although the School XV never gave up and briefly threatened here and there, the score mounted far too quickly for any comfort to be found.

**DULWICH 29  AMPLEFORTH 0**  13 Dec

Brave, not to say heroic, defence was not, in the end, enough. The XV, with little ball with which to play, rarely entered their opponents' 22 in the first half and were continually under ferocious pressure themselves. They survived two kicks at goal before their defences were breached. Sadly, too, old problems resurfaced: mistakes were made when rare opportunities for attack occurred and both possession and territory were given away, Dulwich profiting from these unforced errors by crossing again just before half-time. With the amount of possession that they had had, Dulwich could not have been pleased at that juncture and it was hoped that the XV would take advantage of their frustration by tackling ever harder and winning more ball. But Dulwich scored a crucial try immediately after the break, when Ampleforth tackling was for the first time found wanting. That soft try killed the game, for Dulwich were given confidence they had hitherto lacked and they scored twice more in quick succession and both possession and territory were given away, Dulwich profiting from these unforced errors by crossing again just before half-time. With the amount of possession that they had had, Dulwich could not have been pleased at that juncture and it was hoped that the XV would take advantage of their frustration by tackling ever harder and winning more ball. But Dulwich scored a crucial try immediately after the break, when Ampleforth tackling was for the first time found wanting. That soft try killed the game, for Dulwich were given a confidence they had hitherto lacked and they scored twice more in quick succession. Unbowed, the XV hit back by creating two overlaps but, typical of their play this term, they could not hammer in the final nail by scoring the try there for the taking. Their proud, fierce play and wonderful defence had deserved a closer finish.

**WHITGIFT 13  AMPLEFORTH 19**  15 Dec

This was yet another of those disappointing and frustrating matches that the XV have played. After their heroic and vain efforts of two days earlier, they had been determined to finish strongly against a side who had themselves suffered indignities. So, playing with the end to end wind, they attacked from the start. But the movement broke down, Whitchfield kicked and chased and opened the scoring with a penalty. It was the start the XV did not want and although they continued to attack and superb handling by the centres saw von Salm score in the corner, Whitchfield had been inspired. Again the XV pressed the self-destruct button and gave Whitchfield another penalty chance. Down 5-6, McKegh had had enough: after a long diagonal punt by Melling had given the pack a position a few yards from the Whitchfield line, he crashed over for a try, well converted by Melling. Twelve-six at half-time was not sufficient as they turned to face the cold wind. The pack kept it tight, turned the screw, winning possession and keeping Whitchfield involved in defence inside their 22. But they wasted opportunities: overlaps were unseen and thrown away, passes dropped, penalties incurred, a try was disallowed and the Whitchfield defence remained defiant. Only von Salm, playing his finest match, could break through and he went over for his second try which was again beautifully converted by Melling. In the relative safety of 19-6, this XV again made things difficult. Whitchfield playing catch-up rugby with only a few minutes to go, broke the iron grip and scored wide-out and when the fine conversion was added, there were only six points in it. Whitchfield attacked a rattled XV again as the School made yet another error and only a brilliant tackle by Froggatt saved the game. JGW

**P 10  W 9  L 1**

The 2nd XV had a good season; they had good players in all positions; all were prepared to play so that the team would prosper; and Tom Road (J) led the team by example, encouraged players, and was respected.

The season was to start at Leeds GS; however, the match was cancelled as a mark of respect to Princess Diana. We travelled to Bradford GS the following week to play our first match. An injury to the 1st XV's fly-half resulted in Ed Hodges, playing on the open-side flank, was always near the ball. The team won 34-12.

Mount St Mary's came to Ampleforth with a rather weak side and were comfortably beaten 31-3. The team played well in patches, but gave away over fifty penalties! The problem arose due to the lenient approach of the referee in the first match who had let a few things go in wet and windy conditions. Unfortunately, the team thought that they could get away with the same sloppy play in ideal conditions with a society referee.
We then worked hard to correct our throwing in at line-outs, putting the ball into the scrum and on making players aware of the offside law at the scrum, ruck and maul. This resulted in a better performance against Newcastle RGS. In George Shepherd we had found a good no 4 jumper in the line-out. Fred Dornenil jumped at no 4 in the line-out but could not find the right timing. Greg West, at scrum-half, provided a good link to the backs. The back division outplayed their opponents and either scored themselves or linked again with the forwards. The team richly deserved their 48-13 win.

The concern surrounding the visit of Sedbergh was that we had not been put under pressure. We could rely on Sedbergh to match us up front and to give little away. Matches in the past have always been close. The game turned out to be thrilling. Ampleforth's forwards had the edge: Patrick Tolhurst came in as the new no 4 jumper and was outstanding. The Sedbergh backs caused problems and every time they got the ball their outside-centre and full-back managed to find a gap and scored on several occasions. Ampleforth managed to stay narrowly ahead and scored a spectacular try from well within their own 22. Sedbergh had their chances to win, but their backs, who had scored good tries, were guilty of not passing to players in a better position to score. Ampleforth probably deserved their narrow victory.

We knew that we had to correct errors in defence which Sedbergh had highlighted. At the same time we needed to continue to develop ball winning and retention skills. St Peters were well drilled but unfortunately to play us on a day when the whole team played well. We went ahead early and started to attack from all positions. The players did not feel that they could do wrong. In defence the work from the previous week had been taken on board and each player knew their part. Late on St Peter's settled for a kick at goal from a penalty close to our line as they had realised that they were never going to break down Ampleforth's defence.

We travelled to Stonyhurst to play a good unbeaten team. They troubled us greatly in the first half, disrupting our scrum and devastating our line-out. We quickly had to change our line-out to start winning ball. The changes were so successful that we not only managed to release their stranglehold but dented their confidence. Another influence was a spectacular tackle by Harry Luka: faced by a two on one situation he turned in quickly to knock the ball -

Ampleforth held on to win 22-21.

Then to Durham, who were not a good side and we managed to bring ourselves down to their level. We never looked like losing the game but we did not function as a team. Late in the game we managed to score a couple of good tries to end the day winning 18-0.

Our next trip was to Yarm School's 1st XV. This is always a difficult fixture for the 2nd XV as Yarm play the 1st XVs of most other schools. We were apprehensive at first and they scored early, but we rallied immediately to score a good try from a blindside break by Troughton. The forwards had managed to match them up front. In particular the front row knew that they needed to play at their best: Hugh Murphy and Derek Ikweuke, the props, played their best tight games and Charlie Foggatt, at hooker, who had been outstanding throughout the season also played his best rugby. We reached half time with a narrow lead, having had opportunities to go further ahead. At the start of the second half we lost concentration and conceded four tries in quick succession. We rallied but it was too late to save the game. We lost by 15-37.

Hymen came to Ampleforth on a day when the mist restricted vision to 20 yards. Hymen were unbeaten and came with a powerful pack. Ampleforth were subdued and struggled to find momentum. Our forwards did enough to stop the Hymen forwards making ground and therefore they had to release the ball to their backs. It was clear after a short time that they had no cutting edge in the backs. Ampleforth waited their time and managed to secure enough possession to get within sight of the Hymen line. When Hymen infringed, Ampleforth kicked their penalties. Hymen tried to fight back but in their desperation they gifted Joyce a try from an intercepted pass. Ampleforth eventually held on comfortably to win 16-12.

The last game was at Pocklington and the boys were determined to finish unbeaten by another school's 2nd XV. We were too conservative at first, but when we decided to release the backs from all positions on the field and to support the ball carrier, Pocklington were unable to cope. It was a joy to watch such skill and enthusiasm. They scored one try which started from within their own 22m. After an initial break by Ed Johnston Stewart the whole team managed to sweep the ball the length of the pitch. It was a fitting note on which to end.

All concerned can be proud of the part they played in the success of this team: it was a most enjoyable and rewarding season.

Results:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opponent</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>v Leeds GS</td>
<td>W 31-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Bradford GS</td>
<td>W 3-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Mount St Mary's</td>
<td>W 48-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Newcastle RGS</td>
<td>W 37-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Sedbergh</td>
<td>W 36-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v St Peter's</td>
<td>W 22-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Stonyhurst</td>
<td>W 18-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Durham</td>
<td>L 15-37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

W 36-3
This was another strong 3rd XV, too powerful for all schools except Sedbergh, who rather exposed our defensive frailty. Otherwise we were dominant, our speed and skill in the loose producing, at times, exceptional rugby.

The front row was again the foundation. Boyd (W) was a massive presence, destructive in the scrums, supportive in the line-outs, aggressive in the loose. Catterall (T) was a ferocious tackler and relished some bullocking runs. Mallory (C) hardly put a foot wrong and was badly missed at our one defeat. Utterly committed in open play, instinctively predatory in finding the ball, he was also calmly accurate in his line-out throwing. Bamford (E) and Heneage (E) deputised as props. Bamford was a model scrummager and Heneage’s mobility and rucking were exemplary. The back five saw several combinations: Banna (H) was an unsung worker, Dormeuil (0) an LX1 refugee with fierce determination, Costello (D) hard as nails and a natural poucher. Naughten (E) dominated the front of the line and enjoyed some dashing charges in the loose. He also showed potential as a place-kicker. Pace (T) was a conscientious captain whose experience steadied the frenzied rough and tumble. Sinclair (H), tirelessly dedicated, and Maddicott (H) both made important contributions.

Behind the scrum E. Brennan (E) passed immaculately and marshalled the forwards vociferously: he also worked hard on extending his attacking game. Horsley (H) at fly-half was a gifted footballer, kicking and passing off either side. The centres kept changing. Moloney (J) was held back by niggling injuries but battled on selflessly. Mullen (0), a strong runner and a prolific finisher, enjoyed our champagne matches. Joyce (A) in attack possessed all the gifts — running with pace and balance, handling and kicking instinctively. Hassett (J) was difficult to tackle and grew in confidence. Sheridan-Johnson (W) had an outstanding season on the wing — surprising defences with his elusiveness and aggression. A. Brennan (H) settled into a bustling role on the other wing. Evans-Freke (E), a superb tackler, and Heining (W), a nary runner, departed admirably. Edwards (E) at full-back was ruthless in the tackle, safe under the high ball and determined on the counter.

Bradford, Stonyhurst, Allertonshire were dealt with comfortably. Durham and Mount St Mary’s each conceded 100 points. The only competitive match, played twice, was Sedbergh and both times we were surprised by the experience of defending. Away, we held on to win 14-12 as their final conversion hit the post. At home, on an unfamiliar pitch with a driving wind and a treacherous surface, we let through a couple of soft tries and the season ended with a single and bitterly disappointing defeat, 22-10.

The following played regularly: *Pace (T), (capt), *Boyd (W), *Mallory (C), *Catterall (T), Banna (H), *Costello (D), *Naughten (E), E. Brennan (E), Horsley (H), *Sheridan-Johnson (W), *Mullen (O), *Molony (J), A. Brennan (H), Edwards (E).

The following also played: Heneage (E), Banford (E), Sinclair (H), Dormeuil (O), Maddicott (H), Tolhurst (C), Joyce (A), Hassett (J), Evans-Freke (E), Heining (W).

The following also played: Heneage (E), Banford (E), Sinclair (H), Dormeuil (O), Maddicott (H), Tolhurst (C), Joyce (A), Hassett (J), Evans-Freke (E), Heining (W).

** = colours

The 4th XV highlighted the strength and depth of Ampleforth rugby with an unbeaten season in which some highly attractive rugby was played. Our first game was against Louth Corinthians who, while being a physically larger side, made no attacking headway against a fully committed XV whose tackling was superb. The front five, in particular, were tireless in their efforts to secure quality ball for the potent back line. Ten unanswered tries were run in as Louth were taken apart in all aspects of the game.

The next game was the tough away fixture against Sedbergh, the graveyard of so many Ampleforth dreams. Having weathered the early Sedbergh storm, the game proved to be remarkably one-sided as, again, the opposition found it hard to break through the sturdy defence of the 4th XV. The backs put together some outstanding rugby, the main benefactor being Heining who scored two tries. Despite the loss of Chapman Pincher early on, the forwards dominated again and both second rows scored a try apiece.

Our next game was reputed to be our toughest, against St Peter’s. It was a bruising encounter in which the clever tactical play of fly-half Potez was vital. His ability to change the pace of the game gave the XV a real edge and never allowed the St Peter’s side to get into a proper rhythm. With a solid platform of forwards and the discovery of a workhorse open-side in Tigg, the team was able to wear the opposition down. With three tries from Rohrmann, it was
another illustration of the willingness of the team to play open, flowing rugby.

A surprise fixture against Hymers 3rds should have been a test and a chance to show that the team could play superior opposition and have a go. It proved to be another rather one-sided affair and the XV walked away with an easy victory. Kerrison had a notable game, scoring three tries.

The final game was the return Sedbergh game, with the opposition out for revenge following our earlier walkover. The game took on a carnival feel as the XV started to run the ball from all parts of the pitch. Forwards and backs linked beautifully to produce some exhilarating rugby with no reply from the visitors. Villalobos produced another fine display at scrum-half and was rewarded with two tries.

Opposition teams found it hard to play against the XV due to the high work-rate and tackle count of certain players. Dickinson was superb in the centre and, while not getting a huge amount of glory, tackled like a demon and cut down opposition options by his physical presence alone. Tigg proved to be a real find in the back row and his ability to get to the breakdown quickly enabled ball to be re-cycled and possession to be retained. He also made a number of fine tackles on players much bigger than him. The half-back combination of Villalobos and Potez, an able captain, was vital to the flowing rugby played. Decision making was usually correct and both players can reflect on a successful year.

Results:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Team</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Louth Corinthians</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>54-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedbergh</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>45-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Peter's</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>27-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hymers</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>46-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedbergh</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>50-0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Team: C. Evans-Freke (E), M. Kerrison (W), M. Dickinson (W), B. Rohrmann (C), C. Potez (C), G. Villalobos (C), J. Tarlton (C), G. Heining (W), B. von Merveldt (D), C. Heneage (E), P Driver (A), E. Maddicott (H), R. Haywood-Farmer (C), W. Sinclair (H), J. Tigg (J).

Also played: B. Herrera (J), O. Roskill (H), E. Chapman Pincher (E), K. Gullett (O), E. Hall (E), G. Bamford (E), N. Bacon (W), C. Boyd (W), C. Williams (W), P Edwards (E), W. Thomson (H), J. Ruckel (W).

TM

P 9 W 7 L 2 U16 COLTS 207-107

The season began with optimism as the U16 Colts were sure to have a commodity that had been lacking in the last few years, that of pace. There were several boys who were genuinely fast and the game plan was to harness this speed.

The first game was not played because of the funeral of Princess Diana, so the XV were faced with the daunting prospect of playing Bradford Grammar School in their first outing. The XV immediately showed their scoring capacity and, as long as the forwards were able to provide possession for the three quarters, it seemed that they would score. De la Sota in particular proved to be too fast for the opposition as he collected six tries as the team raced to an impressive 51-0 victory.

The XV then had another long wait for their second game as they did not play Mount St Mary’s. This lack of match practice and the late disruption to the front row on Friday after games proved vital as the Ampleforth side dominated a game in which the team rarely threatened their opponents. It was only the defence of the backs that kept the team in the competition.

Sedbergh were the school who were to suffer from the lessons learnt at Newcastle. Tussaud joined the XV to fill in on the wing for the injured Hulme. The team’s attitude was so different from the week earlier, as they rarely let their guests settle. The pack rucked ferociously and their ball retention was outstanding. Once again the skill and pace of the backs was too much for the Sedbergh team as the XV scored five of their six tries wide in the three quarters. De la Sota continued his prolific scoring rate as he collected another three.

St Peter’s brought an accomplished side to Ampleforth and played a full part in what was an outstanding game of fast, attacking rugby. The visitors took the initiative in the first half as they moved to a 12-10 lead at half-time. The XV suffered a cruel blow early in the second half as de la Sota, who had scored a fine try in the first half, was taken off with a broken collar bone. It was at this point that the team showed its real character and dug deep into their reserves to produce a second half performance of real quality to win the game 22-10. Both sides can feel proud of the game as they entertained the sizeable crowd to an exciting spectacle of top class rugby, typified by Heneage’s marvellous try where he scythed through the St Peter’s defence.

More injuries caused the XV to make four changes in the backs for the Stonyhurst game, yet the XV started in sparkling form, taking an early lead through Entwistle after a wonderful break by Foster. However, the speed of the Stonyhurst team was too much for the side and, despite many raids on the Stonyhurst line, the XV were never able to add to their score. Despite a score of 5-41, the side played with spirit and pride.

Ironically the XV reversed the situation at Durham for, as they had played so well against Stonyhurst to lose, so too they played poorly at Durham to win. The performance lacked discipline and structure and, save for two good scores from Entwistle and a fine effort from Robertson, the match is one the boys were pleased to put behind them.

In stark contrast, the Hymers match was one of quality: the visitors came determined to compete. The XV, however, produced a fine display of running rugby. The forwards were in their pomp and continued to pressurise the opposition and finally ran out winners 18-0 thanks to tries from Burton, Barrett and Entwistle.

The XV won on both their last two journeys but were never able to find the form that had seen such fine performances against Sedbergh, Stonyhurst, St Peter’s and Hymers. They beat Yarm school 17-12 and Pocklington 17-0, but
were disappointed in the style of their victories. The season finished with yet another unfortunate injury as Heneage broke his collar bone in the first half of the Pocklington match.

Despite frustrations and disruption, the XV showed resilience and spirit. They reacted positively every time they were faced with adversity. The injury list of backs amounted to a total of five by the end of the Pocklington match; this offered more boys the opportunity to play ‘A’ team rugby and each boy was welcomed by the rest of the team and helped in their new experience.

D. Ansell played with a niggling ankle injury which caused him to miss three games outright but also left him hindered when he came back. He is player of some class: a dependable full back whose pace on entering the line can be devastating; he is also a destructive tackler and has a good kick.

The wing position was the one with a lot of disruption. A. Hulme was lost to the squad early through injury and N. Young was only able to play in three games because of a knee injury. However, R. Tussaud established himself on the wing and played with enthusiasm. The centre combination of Heneage and de la Sota was as good a pairing as I have ever seen at this level. Heneage provided a security at inside centre, where he seldom missed a tackle, and he also has a marvellous eye for a gap and produced lots of space for de la Sota to expose with his phenomenal pace. They complemented each other beautifully and provided much entertainment for those who were lucky enough to watch them.

The half pairing of J. Entwistle and S. Phillips developed well. Rarely did the link between the two break down, such was their understanding and the accuracy of Entwistle’s pass. Phillips, at fly-half, harnessed the pace he had at his disposal outside him with precision and made the most of the possession he was given by his forwards. Both Phillips and Entwistle became attacking threats to the opposition. Entwistle, particularly, ran effectively close to the scrum to score vital tries in the latter half of the term. Both boys tackled ferociously and rarely let any get the better of them.

The pack was more settled than the backs in that they suffered fewer injuries, but they did have to cover for enforced gaps in the backs. The front row of M. Benson, A. Burton and T. Anderson played almost as extra back row forwards. What they lacked in bulk they more than made up for on mobility. They worked hard on their tight play and became an effective force. Benson trained tirelessly and is fast becoming a good forward. Anderson worked and played tenaciously and was a key part of the pack. Burton had a good season and was seldom equalled in the set scrum. He is a great competitor and never gives up. He became a good line-out thrower after a lot of hard work.

P. Barrett made a huge contribution to the team: he won a lot of quality line out ball at no 2 and was forceful in the loose. He has made the transition from being a big young player to being a good player in his own right, as he has to be now that other boys have caught him up in size. He was partnered in the second row by A. Cooper, P. Kennedy and D. Higgins, who all played with passion and pride.

Higgins made a big impression, as he came to the side late, following a long absence through injury: he gave the pack solidity and quickly became its corner-stone. Cooper played in most games, but rarely in the same position any two weeks. He has become a versatile forward who has a thirst for the game. He improved his pace and became a nuisance to all of the team’s opponents. His tackling is dynamic and he has good ball retention.

The back row trio were also involved in the ‘position hopping’ game. H. Foster was involved most as he played in the centre and on the wing as well as his favoured position of open-side. He has terrific fitness and was never far from the ball. He won a lot of ball and linked with the backs, where his slick handling skills and pace were an asset. S. Still played as the team’s ‘pocket-battersea’. He has pace and strength and made searing breaks against all the side’s opponents. He linked well with the rest of the back row, and indeed the backs, and his improved handling skills have made him an accomplished forward.

L. O’Sullivan, at no 8, was always in the thick of the action. He has pace and skill and an appetite for the game. He won quality line-out ball and also won countless supply of loose ball as he became a thorn in the opposition’s side.

The season was enjoyable as the entire team set had an unstoppable appetite for the game. Both the ‘A’ team and the ‘B’ team, who also made excellent progress, played and trained with enthusiasm and determination which made them a pleasure to watch and to train.

Results: v Bradford GS 51-0
v Newcastle RGS 0-25
v Sedbergh 40-5
v St Peter’s 22-12
v Stonyhurst 5-41
v Durham 37-12
v Yarm 17-12
v Hymers 18-0
v Pocklington 17-0

Team: D. Ansell (O), L. Robertson (C), L. de la Sota (H), W. Heneage (E), J. Tussaud (E), S. Phillips (C), J. Entwistle (T), T. Anderson (C), A. Burton (C), M. Benson (B), P. Barrett (T), A. Cooper (B), S. Still (W), L. O’Sullivan (B), H. Foster (H).

Also played: D. Higgins (C), N. Young (W), T. Whitmarsh (W), A. Hulme (D), P. Kennedy (D), J. Whittaker (J).
This was a modest season for the U15 Colts which began with a win against Bradford GS, followed by defeats against Mount St Mary’s and close defeats against Newcastle RGS and Sedbergh. Although we played well against a strong and skilful St Peter’s, nevertheless we lost by 65-0. At this stage, with the forwards rarely being outplayed, it was clear that our back division needed to be strengthened.

The forwards were well established, with M. Catterall, L. Swan and P. Dobson forming a strong and efficient front row. R. Harle and M. McAllister-Jones made a good second row. The flankers, M. Gilbert and C. Hollins, had a good season, particularly the captain, C. Hollins, who always led by a high example. The no 8 position was filled by S. Mosley, whose strong, determined play was an asset to the team.

The changes made to the backs were P. Gretton to scrum-half and M. Rotherham to fly-half. The passing and tackling of both players improved as they gained confidence. The centres provided much more of a threat, with H. Madden and R. Chidley showing good defensive tackling. At full-back W. Leslie, after his move from fly-half, was a great success as his tackling and kicking became important to the team. He also donned the mantle of captain for the remaining three games after the injury to C. Hollins.

These changes gave the team a more balanced look and they grew in confidence with a run of wins against Stonyhurst, Ashville and Durham. Unfortunately, in the first few minutes of the game against Yarm, we lost two of the more influential players, L. Swann and C. Hollins, for the remainder of the season. However, with their new found confidence, they then lost by a narrow margin of 17-19. They finished with a resounding win over Pocklington.

There is plenty of skill and enthusiasm within the team and they can look forward with confidence to the next season.

Results:

v Bradford GS W 20-0
v Mount St Mary’s L 12-45
v Newcastle RGS L 10-26
v Sedbergh L 0-10
v St Peter’s L 0-65
v Stonyhurst W 14-5
v Ashville W 15-3
v Durham W 38-7
v Yarm L 17-19
v Hymers L 10-42
v Pocklington W 78-0

Team: W.A. Leslie (E), D. Fernandez Ortiz (W), M.D.A. McAllister-Jones (E), H.E.d.B. Madden (E), F.J. Wighman (D), M.T. Rotherham (T), P.M. Gretton (J), P.A. Dobson (C), L.A.E. Swann (J), M.T. Catterall (T), R.N. Harle (C), D.W.C. zu Lowenstein (C), M.J. Gilbert (J), C.T. Hollins (B), S.C. Mosley (H), R.A.H. Chidley (B).

Also played: T. Stanley (W), D. Thompson (B), C. Johnston Stewart (D), B. Villalobos (C), M. Devlin (J).

There were some notable performances from this year’s U14 Colts side; any team that can secure convincing victories away from home against Bradford and Stonyhurst deserves the utmost respect. Add to this convincing wins against Yarm, Durham and Hymers in particular and it is fair to say that the side had a successful season. The team had the ability to play skilful rugby, defending stoutly and attacking with flair and pace; they scored some excellent tries through handling the ball from all over the pitch – forwards as well as backs. However, the season could have been better had the side not been prone to bouts of indiscipline. The backline displays against Mount St Mary’s and St Peter’s were nothing short of woeful; and a twenty point lead against Sedbergh was surrendered without a real fight. Ironically, but not unusually, they saved two of their best performances for games they did not win: the draw at Newcastle was earned by some outstanding tackling from all members of the side and the loss against a strong, powerful and skilful Pocklington side could have been significantly worse had it not been for the determination and quality of our play in the second half.

The scrum was propped effectively by Murphy and Donnelly whose games in the loose progressed significantly, with Donnelly, in particular, using his pace and strength to score tries. Prichard proved an excellent striker at hooker but latterly was challenged for a place by the improving Morris. Cameron and McAllem were both solid forwards, with the later scoring some excellent tries and the former providing a strong presence at loose head. Bulger, the other second row, had some outstanding performances and is a forward of some promise, but he will have to train harder if he is to play first team rugby at a higher level. The back row was competent: Chambers came into the side at blind-side and quickly learnt about the position; Ramsden adapted well to open-side and always gave of his best, whilst Hewitt played with skill, intelligence and commitment at no 8. Allerton added a certain dynamism when he returned from a long-term injury.

The side was unfortunate to lose Robertson, the scrum-half, with a broken collar bone but he was replaced by the combative Morshad. Moore showed some excellent tackles at fly-half, using his footballing skills effectively. The real strength of the side was in the centre, where Fitzhervort proved strong in both attack and defence whilst Arrachinda was usually the best back on the field. He is a graceful but powerful player and scored some outstanding tries. He also captained the side with quiet dignity and had the respect of his teammates. Chinapha and Costello, on the wings, always gave of their best, whilst Hewitt played with skill, intelligence and commitment at no 8. Allerton added a certain dynamism when he returned from a long-term injury.

The side was unfortunate to lose Robertson, the scrum-half, with a broken collar bone but he was replaced by the combative Morshad. Moore showed some excellent tackles at fly-half, using his footballing skills effectively. The real strength of the side was in the centre, where Fitzhervort proved strong in both attack and defence whilst Arrachinda was usually the best back on the field. He is a graceful but powerful player and scored some outstanding tries. He also captained the side with quiet dignity and had the respect of his teammates. Chinapha and Costello, on the wings, always gave of their best, whilst Hewitt played with skill, intelligence and commitment at no 8. Allerton added a certain dynamism when he returned from a long-term injury.

The side was unfortunate to lose Robertson, the scrum-half, with a broken collar bone but he was replaced by the combative Morshad. Moore showed some excellent tackles at fly-half, using his footballing skills effectively. The real strength of the side was in the centre, where Fitzhervort proved strong in both attack and defence whilst Arrachinda was usually the best back on the field. He is a graceful but powerful player and scored some outstanding tries. He also captained the side with quiet dignity and had the respect of his teammates. Chinapha and Costello, on the wings, always gave of their best, whilst Hewitt played with skill, intelligence and commitment at no 8. Allerton added a certain dynamism when he returned from a long-term injury.

There were some notable performances from this year’s U14 Colts side; any team that can secure convincing victories away from home against Bradford and Stonyhurst deserves the utmost respect. Add to this convincing wins against Yarm, Durham and Hymers in particular and it is fair to say that the side had a successful season. The team had the ability to play skilful rugby, defending stoutly and attacking with flair and pace; they scored some excellent tries through handling the ball from all over the pitch – forwards as well as backs. However, the season could have been better had the side not been prone to bouts of indiscipline. The backline displays against Mount St Mary’s and St Peter’s were nothing short of woeful; and a twenty point lead against Sedbergh was surrendered without a real fight. Ironically, but not unusually, they saved two of their best performances for games they did not win: the draw at Newcastle was earned by some outstanding tackling from all members of the side and the loss against a strong, powerful and skilful Pocklington side could have been significantly worse had it not been for the determination and quality of our play in the second half.

The scrum was propped effectively by Murphy and Donnelly whose games in the loose progressed significantly, with Donnelly, in particular, using his pace and strength to score tries. Prichard proved an excellent striker at hooker but latterly was challenged for a place by the improving Morris. Cameron and McAllem were both solid forwards, with the later scoring some excellent tries and the former providing a strong presence at loose head. Bulger, the other second row, had some outstanding performances and is a forward of some promise, but he will have to train harder if he is to play first team rugby at a higher level. The back row was competent: Chambers came into the side at blind-side and quickly learnt about the position; Ramsden adapted well to open-side and always gave of his best, whilst Hewitt played with skill, intelligence and commitment at no 8. Allerton added a certain dynamism when he returned from a long-term injury.

The side was unfortunate to lose Robertson, the scrum-half, with a broken collar bone but he was replaced by the combative Morshad. Moore showed some excellent tackles at fly-half, using his footballing skills effectively. The real strength of the side was in the centre, where Fitzhervort proved strong in both attack and defence whilst Arrachinda was usually the best back on the field. He is a graceful but powerful player and scored some outstanding tries. He also captained the side with quiet dignity and had the respect of his teammates. Chinapha and Costello, on the wings, always gave of their best, whilst Hewitt played with skill, intelligence and commitment at no 8. Allerton added a certain dynamism when he returned from a long-term injury.
### GOLF

The new holes in the field north of the avenue and the reshaped green by the Gilling drive entrance are all in full use, so we now have a much better course: two par 5s, four par 4s and three par 3s. At the beginning of the term the Vardon Trophy (18 holes medal) was won by Matthew Camacho (C) with a 4 over par 73 — the best winning score we have yet had. John Whittaker (1) and James Faulkner (E), both second year, were next best with 12 and 13 over par respectively. Richard MacLure (J) was one stroke further back.

Of the five matches, three were halved, one won and one lost. Wetherby, Sand Moor and Barnard Castle School were halved and represent a good achievement against strong opposition. After winning the OAGS match at Ganton for the last three years we just went down by 3 to 2 this year; as always the OAGS were most kind and generous hosts. The Brough match was a much closer affair this year although in the end we won 3 to 1; they only started a junior section three years ago, but have improved steadily.

Although the results were satisfactory, the team never settled. Rupert Tussaud (E), the captain, usually played with Matthew Camacho, but was never in quite the form he showed last year. Jeffrey Hughes (C) and Oliver Python (B) are two promising players, but not keen enough to do really well. John Whittaker and James Faulkner are certainly keen and will be key members of the team in the years ahead. David Newton (D), Paul Cruickshank (W) and Dominic Crowther (D) played in some of the matches; all have ability and with increased steadiness will be good. Others who played were Ben Collins (O), Edward Johnston Stewart (D), Louis Warren (W), Peter Edwards (E) and Edward Forsythe (T).

---

**Results:**

- v Bradford GS: W 68-0
- v Mount St Mary's: L 13-51
- v Newcastle RGS: D 2-12
- v Sedbergh: L 22-27
- v St Peter's: L 31-17
- v Stonyhurst: W 40-5
- v Durham: W 46-0
- v Yarm: W 48-12
- v Hymers: W 7-26
- v Pocklington: L 6-8

**Team:** B. Leonard (J), J. Robertson (D), N. Arthachinda (J), B. Fitzherbert (E), H. Lesinski (J), W. Moore (T), S. Morshed (E), J. Hewitt (F), T. Ramsden (D), A. Bulger (W), E. Cameron (C), C.P. Murphy (E), J. Frichard (D), S. Donnelly (J), G. Costello (D), E. Chambers (O), B. Allerton (T), J. Chinapha (O).

Also played: C.J. Murphy (E), B. Dixon (H), O. Williams (C), B. McAleenan (H), J. Morris (H).
Staff departures and arrivals

In September we welcomed Mr Nick Howe onto the full time teaching staff to teach PE and Geography and to be Tutor to 2B. This is his first appointment. Mr Brian Hilton, after many years as part time, semi-retired Science teacher, finally left the teaching profession in order to enjoy retirement with his wife in their dream home in Wales.

We said farewell to our three student helpers from Australia and New Zealand: Simon Needham, Aaron Hardcastle and Timothy Peacocke.

After almost 20 years of excellent service, Mrs Margaret Swift decided to retire as School Secretary. There are many boys and their families and several headmasters who owe her a debt of gratitude for the cheerful and friendly efficiency of her work. Her place has been filled by Glynis Skehan.

OFFICIALS AND NEWCOMERS

Head Monitor
J.P. Stein

Monitors

Day Dean
J. Lovat

Deans

Captain of Rugby
E.H. Townsend

We welcomed the following boys to the school in September 1996:

The following boys left the school in the Autumn Term, 1997: M. Edwards, B. Sheridan, V. Martinez.
Our third year boys spent four days in Lisieux in early October where they attended some of the celebrations for the centenary of the death of Saint Theresa of the Holy Child Jesus. The centenary festival took place a few days before the formal proclamation of Saint Theresa as Doctor of the Universal Church by Pope John Paul II in Rome.

The weather was glorious on Sunday 5 October and we basked in warm sunshine in the square in front of the Basilica where we followed the Centenary Mass on a giant screen with hundreds of pilgrims from all over the world. We enjoyed a very good lunch that day in a retreat house next to the Carmelite Convent and the eleven members of the Schola Cantorum delighted us, and the other customers, with a spontaneous 'concert'. We visited the Basilica in the afternoon and watched the procession of the relics.

The next day began with our own Mass celebrated by Fr Paul (in English) in the beautiful blue and gold crypt of the Basilica. The Schola boys sang Fr Cyprian's Mass and Tom Gay was an impressive conductor. Les Buissonets, Saint Theresa's childhood home, was our next visit. We marvelled at the Saint's little bed and her schoolbooks and toys. We sat in her room and gazed at the statue of the Virgin which had smiled on her and restored her during a serious illness.

Tuesday afternoon was spent in Deauville, now a smart seaside resort where we found a variety of cafes for lunch and the boys were able to walk by the sea. We returned to Lisieux for souvenir shopping and a visit to the convent where we prayed at the Saint's tomb and saw the exhibition which tells of her life in the convent.

It was an unforgettable and moving four days and the boys learned so much from the experience in many ways. Theresa became 'real' for them and her message of 'doing little things well' and of seeing Christ in the beauty of nature and in all men will, I hope, remain with them for the rest of their lives.

OUTINGS DAYS

For their outings day the first year went abseiling, caving and climbing. The abseil is from a disused railway viaduct spanning an attractive secluded valley. The striking autumn colours just adding to the picture postcard effect. The caving and climbing were in disused quarries whose scars have been healed with lush regrowth of a variety of saplings. The challenges were real. The abseil is 60ft, no mean feat for those who have done some before, and daunting for beginners. It took Reggie Noel a great deal of courage to go over for the first time - then he did it again, 13 times, before we had to drag him back to school. Ryan Khoo had a genuine fear of enclosed spaces but he steered himself to go into, and then through, the cave. As he emerged, the sense of achievement was written all over his face.

The foundation outing involved a certain amount of century hopping. We began at the National Railway Museum with 45 minutes in their interactive learning centre, 'Magician's Road'. Here boys and staff were able to experiment with various elements of railway technology past and present - the train set (part of a shunting exercise) being particularly popular. This was followed by two hours in the main halls perusing the wonderful variety of exhibits - from the opulence of the royal trains to the most humble ticket machine. The 'Mallard' was a big hit with the boys. Whilst waiting for lunch in the specially adapted school study coach the boys were given an unexpected bonus. A carriage from a demonstration branch line train of the late nineteenth century was opened up and they were allowed to sit inside. After lunch we travelled the short distance to Museum Gardens where the boys and staff spent an enjoyable hour among the computer delights of 'Mega-Fun'.

From there we delved into the mass of prehistory and an encounter with carnivorous dinosaurs at the Yorkshire Museum. All enjoyed the experience of seeing mechanically operated models move amid realistic tableaux, especially the nose-to-nose encounter with Tyrannosaurus Rex.

MR. WOODWARD ON LANGUAGES

The whole school met Mr. R. Woodward, a retired headmaster, on 6 November when he came to ACJS. He demonstrated short cuts to learning many other languages. The boys were amazed at how quickly one could learn some Russian or Spanish, Italian, German or Dutch, with the Woodward's method. Many of them bought his book, Fun with Languages, to whet their appetite for future learning. Mr. Woodward also treated us to an evening lecture about his latest journey (a trek in Tadjikistan, in Central Asia). We saw wonderful images of the Pamirs, a 20,000 ft range of cold, windswept mountains which he had climbed with a 70lb rucksack on his back, a remarkable feat for anyone but even more so for a man of 78!

ADVENT CAROL SERVICE

This year for the first time the ACJS community joined together in the Abbey Church to celebrate the beginning of Advent with a service of readings and music. Nearly 50 boys took part either as musicians or readers. The ACJS Choir and the trebles of the Schola Cantorum joined forces to perform the carol 'Adam lay y-bounden' by Peter Warlock and Of one that is so fair and bright with music by Francis Duffy.

The four readers (Peter McCann, Luke Codrington, Nick de Jasay and Henry Ramsden) all communicated the meaning of the texts with great clarity and sincerity. The readings and carols were interspersed with well known Advent hymns such as On Jordan's bank, Let He come with clouds descending and O come, O come Emmanuel which included some stirring playing by the Brass Group (Tom Gay, Chris Borrett, William Beckett, Jack Harrington, Nick Ainscough and James Larkin). The Schola boys gave an inspiring performance of Patrick Hadley's setting of the medieval carol I sing of a maiden.
The service was a fine way to draw the Winter Extravaganza weekend to a close. It is hoped that it will become a regular feature in the calendar.

LE BALLON ROUGE

First, second and third forms enjoyed a performance of this bilingual play when The European Theatre Company came to Ampleforth College on 31 November.

RUGBY

1st XV

The season started poorly with a lacklustre performance against King's, Tynemouth apart from two excellent individual tries from Jonathan Melling and John Paul Mulvihill — a preview of the good things to come from these two gifted runners. The Sedbergh Festival saw a huge improvement, so much so that at full time we were level 17-17 with St Mary's Hall who went on to win it after beating us in sudden death extra time. From that point on the trend was steadily upward.

The standard of fitness and the effort that has gone in to obtain it has been impressive. The outstanding scrummaging of Freddie Dewe-Matthews and Ryosuke Yamada has provided an excellent platform for the team. In one match we must have taken 20 against the head due to their efforts. Changes of positions have given the team a competitive edge: Francis Townsend has added a great deal with his performance at open half, while Paul Scully has been dynamic at the number eight, and scored a number of tries, including four against Bow.

The side was well lead by Matthew Phillips at scrum-half, and his half-back partner Dan Brennan will have gained much confidence for next year.

Dominic Berner, Peter Spencer and Ben Phillips displayed great pace and were a constant threat in attack, while Jo Thornton and James Murphy had the contrast of power and swiftness in the centres.

2nd XV

Out of ten games played, nine were won with only one loss. Over 350 points have been scored, and under 50 conceded. In five of the games, the side scored over 50 points per match, while conceding none.

The season started with a narrow 19-15 win over Kings, and ended with an exciting 17-15 victory over Woodleigh.